

# Package ‘flexible’

October 27, 2024

**Type** Package

**Title** Functions for Tabular Reporting

**Version** 0.9.7

**Description** Use a grammar for creating and customizing pretty tables. The following formats are supported: 'HTML', 'PDF', 'RTF', 'Microsoft Word', 'Microsoft PowerPoint' and R 'Grid Graphics'. 'R Markdown', 'Quarto' and the package 'officer' can be used to produce the result files. The syntax is the same for the user regardless of the type of output to be produced. A set of functions allows the creation, definition of cell arrangement, addition of headers or footers, formatting and definition of cell content with text and or images. The package also offers a set of high-level functions that allow tabular reporting of statistical models and the creation of complex cross tabulations.

**License** GPL-3

**URL** <https://ardata-fr.github.io/flexible-book/>,  
<https://davidgohel.github.io/flexible/>

**BugReports** <https://github.com/davidgohel/flexible/issues>

**Imports** data.table (>= 1.13.0), gdttools (>= 0.4.0), graphics, grDevices, grid, htmltools, knitr, officer (>= 0.6.7), ragg, rlang, rmarkdown (>= 2.0), stats, utils, uuid (>= 0.1-4), xml2

**Suggests** bookdown (>= 0.40), broom, broom.mixed, chromote, cluster, commonmark, doconv (>= 0.3.0), equatags, ggplot2, lme4, magick, mgcv, nlme, officedown, pdftools, pkgdown (>= 2.0.0), scales, svglite, tables (>= 0.9.17), testthat (>= 3.0.0), webshot2, withr, xtable

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**Config/testthat/edition** 3

**Encoding** UTF-8

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.2

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Author** David Gohel [aut, cre],  
 ArData [cph],  
 Clementine Jager [ctb],  
 Eli Daniels [ctb],  
 Panagiotis Skintzos [aut],  
 Quentin Fazilleau [ctb],  
 Maxim Nazarov [ctb],  
 Titouan Robert [ctb],  
 Michael Barrowman [ctb],  
 Atsushi Yasumoto [ctb],  
 Paul Julian [ctb],  
 Sean Browning [ctb],  
 Rémi Thériault [ctb] (<<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4315-6788>>),  
 Samuel Jobert [ctb],  
 Keith Newman [ctb]

**Maintainer** David Gohel <david.gohel@ardata.fr>

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2024-10-27 20:10:02 UTC

## Contents

flextable-package . . . . .	6
add_body . . . . .	7
add_body_row . . . . .	8
add_footer . . . . .	9
add_footer_lines . . . . .	10
add_footer_row . . . . .	11
add_header . . . . .	13
add_header_lines . . . . .	14
add_header_row . . . . .	15
align . . . . .	16
append_chunks . . . . .	18
as_b . . . . .	19
as_bracket . . . . .	20
as_chunk . . . . .	21
as_equation . . . . .	22
as_flextable . . . . .	23
as_flextable.data.frame . . . . .	23
as_flextable.gam . . . . .	25
as_flextable.glm . . . . .	26
as_flextable.grouped_data . . . . .	26
as_flextable.htest . . . . .	27
as_flextable.kmeans . . . . .	28
as_flextable.lm . . . . .	29
as_flextable.merMod . . . . .	30
as_flextable.pam . . . . .	31
as_flextable.summarizor . . . . .	32

as_flextable.table	33
as_flextable.tabular	33
as_flextable.tabulator	35
as_flextable.xtable	38
as_grouped_data	40
as_highlight	41
as_i	41
as_image	42
as_paragraph	43
as_sub	44
as_sup	45
as_word_field	46
autofit	48
before	49
bg	50
body_add_flextable	51
body_replace_flextable_at_bkm	53
bold	54
border_inner	55
border_inner_h	55
border_inner_v	56
border_outer	57
border_remove	58
colformat_char	58
colformat_date	59
colformat_datetime	60
colformat_double	61
colformat_image	62
colformat_int	63
colformat_lgl	64
colformat_num	65
color	67
colorize	68
compose	69
continuous_summary	70
delete_columns	71
delete_part	72
delete_rows	72
df_printer	73
dim.flextable	74
dim.flextableGrob	75
dim_pretty	75
empty_blanks	76
fit_to_width	77
flextable	78
flextable_dim	80
flextable_to_rmd	80
fmt_2stats	81

fmt_avg_dev	83
fmt_dbl	83
fmt_header_n	84
fmt_int	85
fmt_n_percent	86
fmt_pct	87
fmt_signif_after_zeros	88
font	88
fontsize	90
footnote	91
fp_border_default	92
fp_text_default	94
gen_grob	95
get_flextable_defaults	98
gg_chunk	99
grid_chunk	100
height	102
highlight	103
hline	104
hline_bottom	105
hline_top	105
hrule	106
htmltools_value	107
hyperlink_text	108
italic	109
keep_with_next	110
knit_print.flextable	111
labelizer	114
linerange	115
line_spacing	117
lollipop	118
merge_at	119
merge_h	120
merge_h_range	121
merge_none	121
merge_v	122
minibar	123
ncol_keys	125
nrow_part	125
padding	126
paginate	127
ph_with.flextable	129
plot.flextable	130
plot.flextableGrob	131
plot_chunk	131
prepend_chunks	133
print.flextable	134
proc_freq	135

rotate . . . . . 136

rtf\_add.flextable . . . . . 137

save\_as\_docx . . . . . 138

save\_as\_html . . . . . 139

save\_as\_image . . . . . 140

save\_as\_pptx . . . . . 141

save\_as\_rtf . . . . . 142

separate\_header . . . . . 144

set\_caption . . . . . 145

set\_flextable\_defaults . . . . . 149

set\_formatter . . . . . 152

set\_header\_footer\_df . . . . . 154

set\_header\_labels . . . . . 155

set\_table\_properties . . . . . 156

shift\_table . . . . . 159

style . . . . . 162

summarizor . . . . . 163

surround . . . . . 164

tabulator . . . . . 166

tabulator\_colnames . . . . . 169

tab\_settings . . . . . 171

theme\_alafoli . . . . . 172

theme\_apa . . . . . 173

theme\_booktabs . . . . . 174

theme\_box . . . . . 175

theme\_tron . . . . . 176

theme\_tron\_legacy . . . . . 177

theme\_vader . . . . . 178

theme\_vanilla . . . . . 179

theme\_zebra . . . . . 180

to\_html.flextable . . . . . 181

use\_df\_printer . . . . . 182

use\_model\_printer . . . . . 182

valign . . . . . 183

vline . . . . . 183

vline\_left . . . . . 184

vline\_right . . . . . 185

void . . . . . 186

width . . . . . 186

## Description

The flextable package facilitates access to and manipulation of tabular reporting elements from R.

The documentation of functions can be opened with command `help(package = "flextable")`.

`flextable()` function is producing flexible tables where each cell can contain several chunks of text with their own set of formatting properties (bold, font color, etc.). Function `mk_par()` lets customise text of cells.

The `as_flextable()` function is used to transform specific objects into flextable objects. For example, you can transform a crosstab produced with the 'tables' package into a flextable which can then be formatted, annotated or augmented with footnotes.

In order to reduce the homogenization efforts and the number of functions to be called, it is recommended to define formatting properties such as font, border color, number of decimals displayed which will then be applied by default. See `set_flextable_defaults()` for more details.

## Author(s)

**Maintainer:** David Gohel <david.gohel@ardata.fr>

Authors:

- Panagiotis Skintzos <panagiotis.skintzos@ardata.fr>

Other contributors:

- ArData [copyright holder]
- Clementine Jager [contributor]
- Eli Daniels [contributor]
- Quentin Fazilleau [contributor]
- Maxim Nazarov [contributor]
- Titouan Robert [contributor]
- Michael Barrowman [contributor]
- Atsushi Yasumoto [contributor]
- Paul Julian [contributor]
- Sean Browning [contributor]
- Rémi Thériault ([ORCID](#)) [contributor]
- Samuel Jobert [contributor]
- Keith Newman [contributor]

## See Also

<https://davidgohel.github.io/flextable/>, <https://ardata-fr.github.io/flextable-book/>, [flextable\(\)](#)

---

add_body	<i>Add column values as new lines in body</i>
----------	---

---

### Description

The function adds a list of values to be inserted as new rows in the body. The values are inserted in existing columns of the input data of the flextable. Rows can be inserted at the top or the bottom of the body.

If some columns are not provided, they will be replaced by NA and displayed as empty.

### Usage

```
add_body(x, top = TRUE, ..., values = NULL)
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
top	should the rows be inserted at the top or the bottom.
...	named arguments (names are data colnames) of values to add. It is important to insert data of the same type as the original data, otherwise it will be transformed (probably into strings if you add a character where a double is expected). This makes possible to still format cell contents with the <code>colformat_*</code> functions, for example <code>colformat_num()</code> .
values	a list of name-value pairs of labels or values, names should be existing <code>col_key</code> values. This argument can be used instead of <code>...</code> for programming purpose (If values is supplied argument <code>...</code> is ignored).

### See Also

[flextable\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c(
    "Species", "Sepal.Length", "Petal.Length",
    "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Width"
  )
)

ft <- add_body(
  x = ft, Sepal.Length = 1:5,
  Sepal.Width = 1:5 * 2, Petal.Length = 1:5 * 3,
  Petal.Width = 1:5 + 10, Species = "Blah", top = FALSE
```

```

)

ft <- theme_booktabs(ft)
ft

```

---

add\_body\_row

*Add body labels*


---

## Description

Add a row of new columns labels in body part. Labels can be spanned along multiple columns, as merged cells.

Labels are associated with a number of columns to merge that default to one if not specified. In this case, you have to make sure that the number of labels is equal to the number of columns displayed.

The function can add only one single row by call.

Labels can also be formatted with [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#).

## Usage

```
add_body_row(x, top = TRUE, values = list(), colwidths = integer(0))
```

## Arguments

x	a flextable object
top	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom.
values	values to add. It can be a list, a <code>character()</code> vector or a call to <a href="#">as_paragraph()</a> . If it is a list, it can be a named list with the names of the columns of the original data.frame or the colkeys; this is the recommended method because it allows to keep the original data types and therefore allows to perform conditional formatting. If a character, columns of the original data.frame stored in the flextable object are changed to <code>character()</code> ; this is often not an issue with footer and header but can be inconvenient if adding rows into body as it will change data types to character and prevent efficient conditional formatting.
colwidths	the number of columns to merge in the row for each label

## See Also

[flextable\(\)](#), [set\\_caption\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)



**Examples**

```

library(flextable)

ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")

pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(c("(1)", "(2)"), props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(
    c(
      "My tailor is rich",
      "My baker is rich"
    ),
    props = ft01
  )
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- add_body_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(5, 6), top = FALSE
)
ft_1 <- add_body_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(3, 8), top = TRUE
)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1

ft_2 <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft_2 <- add_body_row(ft_2,
  values = c("blah", "bleeeh"),
  colwidths = c(4, 2), top = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2

```

---

add\_footer

*Add column values as new lines in footer*


---

**Description**

The function adds a list of values to be inserted as new rows in the footer. The values are inserted in existing columns of the input data of the flextable. Rows can be inserted at the top or the bottom of the footer.

If some columns are not provided, they will be replaced by NA and displayed as empty.

**Usage**

```
add_footer(x, top = TRUE, ..., values = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
top	should the rows be inserted at the top or the bottom.
...	named arguments (names are data colnames) of values to add. It is important to insert data of the same type as the original data, otherwise it will be transformed (probably into strings if you add a character where a double is expected). This makes possible to still format cell contents with the <code>colformat_*</code> functions, for example <code>colformat_num()</code> .
values	a list of name-value pairs of labels or values, names should be existing <code>col_key</code> values. This argument can be used instead of ... for programming purpose (If values is supplied argument ... is ignored).

**See Also**

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: `add_body()`, `add_body_row()`, `add_footer_lines()`, `add_footer_row()`, `add_header()`, `add_header_row()`, `delete_columns()`, `delete_part()`, `delete_rows()`, `separate_header()`, `set_header_footer_df`, `set_header_labels()`

**Examples**

```
new_row <- as.list(colMeans(iris[, -5]))
new_row$Species <- "Means"

formatter <- function(x) sprintf("%.1f", x)

ft <- flextable(data = head(iris))
ft <- add_footer(ft, values = new_row)

# cosmetics
ft <- compose(
  x = ft, j = 1:4,
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(., formatter = formatter)
  ),
  part = "footer", use_dot = TRUE
)
ft <- align(ft, part = "footer", align = "right", j = 1:4)
ft
```

---

add\_footer\_lines

*Add labels as new rows in the footer*

---

**Description**

Add labels as new rows in the footer, where all columns are merged.

This is a sugar function to be used when you need to add labels in the footer, a footnote for example.

**Usage**

```
add_footer_lines(x, values = character(0), top = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

`x` a flextable object

`values` a character vector or a call to [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#) to get formatted content, each element will be added as a new row.

`top` should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom. Default to TRUE.

**See Also**

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- add_footer_lines(ft_1,
  values = c("blah 1", "blah 2")
)
ft_1
```

---

add_footer_row	<i>Add footer labels</i>
----------------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

Add a row of new columns labels in footer part. Labels can be spanned along multiple columns, as merged cells.

Labels are associated with a number of columns to merge that default to one if not specified. In this case, you have to make sure that the number of labels is equal to the number of columns displayed.

The function can add only one single row by call.

Labels can be formatted with [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
add_footer_row(x, top = TRUE, values = character(0), colwidths = integer(0))
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
top	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom.
values	values to add. It can be a list, a character() vector or a call to <a href="#">as_paragraph()</a> . If it is a list, it can be a named list with the names of the columns of the original data.frame or the colkeys; this is the recommended method because it allows to keep the original data types and therefore allows to perform conditional formatting. If a character, columns of the original data.frame stored in the flextable object are changed to character(); this is often not an issue with footer and header but can be inconvenient if adding rows into body as it will change data types to character and prevent efficient conditional formatting.
colwidths	the number of columns to merge in the row for each label

**See Also**

[flextable\(\)](#), [set\\_caption\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")

pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(c("(1)", "(2)"), props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(
    c(
      "My tailor is rich",
      "My baker is rich"
    ),
    props = ft01
  )
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- add_footer_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(5, 6), top = FALSE
)
ft_1 <- add_footer_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(3, 8), top = TRUE
)
ft_1
```

```
ft_2 <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft_2 <- add_footer_row(ft_2,
  values = c("Measure", "Time"),
  colwidths = c(4, 2), top = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2
```

---

add\_header

*Add column values as new lines in header*


---

### Description

The function adds a list of values to be inserted as new rows in the header. The values are inserted in existing columns of the input data of the flextable. Rows can be inserted at the top or the bottom of the header.

If some columns are not provided, they will be replaced by NA and displayed as empty.

### Usage

```
add_header(x, top = TRUE, ..., values = NULL)
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
top	should the rows be inserted at the top or the bottom.
...	named arguments (names are data colnames) of values to add. It is important to insert data of the same type as the original data, otherwise it will be transformed (probably into strings if you add a character where a double is expected). This makes possible to still format cell contents with the <code>colformat_*</code> functions, for example <code>colformat_num()</code> .
values	a list of name-value pairs of labels or values, names should be existing <code>col_key</code> values. This argument can be used instead of <code>...</code> for programming purpose (If values is supplied argument <code>...</code> is ignored).

### Note

when repeating values, they can be merged together with function `merge_h()` and `merge_v()`.

### See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: `add_body()`, `add_body_row()`, `add_footer()`, `add_footer_lines()`, `add_footer_row()`, `add_header_row()`, `delete_columns()`, `delete_part()`, `delete_rows()`, `separate_header()`, `set_header_footer_df`, `set_header_labels()`

**Examples**

```

library(flextable)

fun <- function(x) {
  paste0(
    c("min: ", "max: "),
    formatC(range(x))
  )
}

new_row <- list(
  Sepal.Length = fun(iris$Sepal.Length),
  Sepal.Width = fun(iris$Sepal.Width),
  Petal.Width = fun(iris$Petal.Width),
  Petal.Length = fun(iris$Petal.Length)
)

ft_1 <- flextable(data = head(iris))
ft_1 <- add_header(ft_1, values = new_row, top = FALSE)
ft_1 <- append_chunks(ft_1, part = "header", i = 2, )
ft_1 <- theme_booktabs(ft_1, bold_header = TRUE)
ft_1 <- align(ft_1, align = "center", part = "all")
ft_1

```

---

add_header_lines	<i>Add labels as new rows in the header</i>
------------------	---

---

**Description**

Add labels as new rows in the header, where all columns are merged.

This is a sugar function to be used when you need to add labels in the header, most of the time it will be used to adding titles on the top rows of the flextable.

**Usage**

```
add_header_lines(x, values = character(0), top = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
values	a character vector or a call to <a href="#">as_paragraph()</a> to get formatted content, each element will be added as a new row.
top	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom. Default to TRUE.

**Examples**

```

# ex 1----
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- add_header_lines(ft_1, values = "blah blah")
ft_1 <- add_header_lines(ft_1, values = c("blah 1", "blah 2"))
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1

# ex 2----
ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")
ref <- c("(1)", "(2)")
pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(ref, props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(rep("My tailor is rich", length(ref)), props = ft01)
)

ft_2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_2 <- add_header_lines(ft_2, values = pars, top = FALSE)
ft_2 <- add_header_lines(ft_2, values = ref, top = TRUE)
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, values = "blah", top = TRUE)
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, values = pars, top = TRUE)
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, values = ref, top = FALSE)
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2

```

---

add\_header\_row

*Add header labels*


---

**Description**

Add a row of new columns labels in header part. Labels can be spanned along multiple columns, as merged cells.

Labels are associated with a number of columns to merge that default to one if not specified. In this case, you have to make sure that the number of labels is equal to the number of columns displayed.

The function can add only one single row by call.

Labels can also be formatted with [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
add_header_row(x, top = TRUE, values = character(0), colwidths = integer(0))
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
top	should the row be inserted at the top or the bottom. Default to TRUE.
values	values to add, a character vector (as header rows contains only character values/columns), a list or a call to <a href="#">as_paragraph()</a> .
colwidths	the number of columns used for each label

**See Also**

[flextable\(\)](#), [set\\_caption\(\)](#)

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

ft01 <- fp_text_default(color = "red")
ft02 <- fp_text_default(color = "orange")

pars <- as_paragraph(
  as_chunk(c("(1)", "(2)"), props = ft02), " ",
  as_chunk(c(
    "My tailor is rich",
    "My baker is rich"
  )), props = ft01
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- add_header_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(5, 6), top = FALSE
)
ft_1 <- add_header_row(ft_1,
  values = pars,
  colwidths = c(3, 8), top = TRUE
)
ft_1

ft_2 <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft_2 <- add_header_row(ft_2,
  values = c("Measure", "Time"),
  colwidths = c(4, 2), top = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2
```

---

align

*Set text alignment*

---

**Description**

change text alignment of selected rows and columns of a flextable.



**Usage**

```
align(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  align = "left",
  part = c("body", "header", "footer", "all")
)
```

```
align_text_col(x, align = "left", header = TRUE, footer = TRUE)
```

```
align_nottext_col(x, align = "right", header = TRUE, footer = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
align	text alignment - a single character value, or a vector of character values equal in length to the number of columns selected by j. Expected values must be from the set of ('left', 'right', 'center', or 'justify'). If the number of columns is a multiple of the length of the align parameter, then the values in align will be recycled across the remaining columns.
part	partname of the table (one of 'body', 'header', 'footer', 'all')
header	should the header be aligned with the body
footer	should the footer be aligned with the body

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
# Table of 6 columns
ft_car <- flextable(head(mtcars)[, 2:7])

# All 6 columns right aligned
align(ft_car, align = "right", part = "all")

# Manually specify alignment of each column
align(
  ft_car,
  align = c("left", "right", "left", "center", "center", "right"),
  part = "all")

# Center-align column 2 and left-align column 5
```

```
align(ft_car, j = c(2, 5), align = c("center", "left"), part = "all")

# Alternate left and center alignment across columns 1-4 for header only
align(ft_car, j = 1:4, align = c("left", "center"), part = "header")
ftab <- flextable(mtcars)
ftab <- align_text_col(ftab, align = "left")
ftab <- align_notttext_col(ftab, align = "right")
ftab
```

---

append\_chunks

*Append chunks to flextable content*


---

## Description

append chunks (for example chunk [as\\_chunk\(\)](#)) in a flextable.

## Usage

```
append_chunks(x, ..., i = NULL, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

## Arguments

x	a flextable object
...	chunks to be appended, see <a href="#">as_chunk()</a> , <a href="#">gg_chunk()</a> and other chunk elements for paragraph.
i	rows selection
j	column selection
part	partname of the table (one of 'body', 'header', 'footer')

## See Also

[as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#)

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#), [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
library(flextable)
img.file <- file.path(R.home("doc"), "html", "logo.jpg")

ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars))

ft_1 <- append_chunks(ft_1,
  # where to append
  i = c(1, 3, 5),
  j = 1,
  # what to append
  as_chunk(" "),
  as_image(src = img.file, width = .20, height = .15)
```

```
)  
ft_1 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, layout = "autofit")  
ft_1
```

---

as\_b

*Bold chunk*

---

### Description

The function is producing a chunk with bold font.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

### Usage

```
as_b(x)
```

### Arguments

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

### See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linrange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),  
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")  
)  
  
ft <- compose(ft,  
  j = "dummy",  
  value = as_paragraph(  
    as_b(Sepal.Length)  
  )  
)  
  
ft
```

---

as\_bracket

*Chunk with values in brackets*


---

### Description

The function is producing a chunk by pasting values and add the result in brackets.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

### Usage

```
as_bracket(..., sep = ", ", p = "(", s = ")")
```

### Arguments

...	text and column names
sep	separator
p	prefix, default to '('
s	suffix, default to ')'

### See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linorange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Species", "Sepal", "Petal")
)
ft <- set_header_labels(ft, Sepal = "Sepal", Petal = "Petal")
ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Sepal",
  value = as_paragraph(as_bracket(Sepal.Length, Sepal.Width))
)
ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Petal",
  value = as_paragraph(as_bracket(Petal.Length, Petal.Width))
)
ft
```

as\_chunk

*Chunk of text wrapper***Description**

The function lets add formatted text in flextable cells.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

It should be used inside a call to [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
as_chunk(x, props = NULL, formatter = format_fun, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	text or any element that can be formatted as text with function provided in argument formatter.
props	an <a href="#">fp_text_default()</a> or <a href="#">officer::fp_text()</a> object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will be the default value corresponding to the cell.
formatter	a function that will format x as a character vector.
...	additional arguments for formatter function.

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linrange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(officer)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Sepal.Length",
  value = as_paragraph(
    "Sepal.Length value is ",
    as_chunk(Sepal.Length, props = fp_text(color = "red"))
  ),
  part = "body"
)
ft <- color(ft, color = "gray40", part = "all")
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

as\_equation

*Equation chunk*


---

### Description

This function is used to insert equations into flextable.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

To use this function, package 'equatags' is required; also `equatags::mathjax_install()` must be executed only once to install necessary dependencies.

### Usage

```
as_equation(x, width = 1, height = 0.2, unit = "in", props = NULL)
```

### Arguments

x	values containing the 'MathJax' equations
width, height	size of the resulting equation
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
props	an <a href="#">fp_text_default()</a> or <code>officer::fp_text()</code> object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will be the default value corresponding to the cell.

### See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
library(flextable)
if (require("equatags")) {
  eqs <- c(
    "(ax^2 + bx + c = 0)",
    "a \\\ne 0",
    "x = {-b \\\pm \\\sqrt{b^2-4ac} \\\over 2a}"
  )
  df <- data.frame(formula = eqs)
  df

  ft <- flextable(df)
  ft <- compose(
    x = ft, j = "formula",
    value = as_paragraph(as_equation(formula, width = 2, height = .5))
  )
}
```

```

    ft <- align(ft, align = "center", part = "all")
    ft <- width(ft, width = 2)
    ft
  }

```

---

as\_flextable

*Method to transform objects into flextables*


---

### Description

This is a convenient function to let users create flextable bindings from any objects. Users should consult documentation of corresponding method to understand the details and see what arguments can be used.

### Usage

```
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x                    object to be transformed as flextable  
 ...                  arguments for custom methods

### See Also

Other as\_flextable methods: [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

---

as\_flextable.data.frame

*Transform and summarise a 'data.frame' into a flextable Simple summary of a data.frame as a flextable*


---

### Description

It displays the first rows and shows the column types. If there is only one row, a simplified vertical table is produced.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as_flextable(
  x,
  max_row = 10,
  split_colnames = FALSE,
  short_strings = FALSE,
  short_size = 35,
  short_suffix = "...",
  do_autofit = TRUE,
  show_coltype = TRUE,
  color_coltype = "#999999",
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	a data.frame
<code>max_row</code>	The number of rows to print. Default to 10.
<code>split_colnames</code>	Should the column names be split (with non alpha-numeric characters). Default to FALSE.
<code>short_strings</code>	Should the character column be shorten. Default to FALSE.
<code>short_size</code>	Maximum length of character column if <code>short_strings</code> is TRUE. Default to 35.
<code>short_suffix</code>	Suffix to add when character values are shorten. Default to "...".
<code>do_autofit</code>	Use <a href="#">autofit()</a> before rendering the table. Default to TRUE.
<code>show_coltype</code>	Show column types. Default to TRUE.
<code>color_coltype</code>	Color to use for column types. Default to "#999999".
<code>...</code>	unused arguments

**See Also**

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
as_flextable(mtcars)
```



---

as_flextable.gam	<i>Transform a 'gam' model into a flextable</i>
------------------	---

---

## Description

produce a flextable describing a generalized additive model produced by function `mgcv::gam`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'gam'  
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	gam model
...	unused argument

## See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
if (require("mgcv")) {  
  set.seed(2)  
  
  # Simulated data  
  dat <- gamSim(1, n = 400, dist = "normal", scale = 2)  
  
  # basic GAM model  
  b <- gam(y ~ s(x0) + s(x1) + s(x2) + s(x3), data = dat)  
  
  ft <- as_flextable(b)  
  ft  
}
```

---

as_flextable.glm	<i>Transform a 'glm' object into a flextable</i>
------------------	--

---

**Description**

produce a flextable describing a generalized linear model produced by function `glm`.  
 You can remove significance stars by setting options `options(show.signif.stars = FALSE)`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'glm'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	glm model
...	unused argument

**See Also**

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
if (require("broom")) {
  dat <- attitude
  dat$high.rating <- (dat$rating > 70)
  probit.model <- glm(high.rating ~ learning + critical +
    advance, data = dat, family = binomial(link = "probit"))
  ft <- as_flextable(probit.model)
  ft
}
```

---

as_flextable.grouped_data	<i>Transform a 'grouped_data' object into a flextable</i>
---------------------------	---

---

**Description**

Produce a flextable from a table produced by function [as\\_grouped\\_data\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'grouped_data'
as_flextable(x, col_keys = NULL, hide_grouplabel = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x                    'grouped\_data' object to be transformed into a "flextable"

col\_keys            columns names/keys to display. If some column names are not in the dataset, they will be added as blank columns by default.

hide\_grouplabel    if TRUE, group label will not be rendered, only level/value will be rendered.

...                 unused argument

**See Also**

[as\\_grouped\\_data\(\)](#)

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(data.table)
CO2 <- CO2
setDT(CO2)
CO2$conc <- as.integer(CO2$conc)

data_co2 <- dcast(CO2, Treatment + conc ~ Type,
  value.var = "uptake", fun.aggregate = mean
)
data_co2 <- as_grouped_data(x = data_co2, groups = c("Treatment"))

ft <- as_flextable(data_co2)
ft <- add_footer_lines(ft, "dataset CO2 has been used for this flextable")
ft <- add_header_lines(ft, "mean of carbon dioxide uptake in grass plants")
ft <- set_header_labels(ft, conc = "Concentration")
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft <- width(ft, width = c(1, 1, 1))
ft
```

---

as\_flextable.htest      *Transform a 'htest' object into a flextable*

---

**Description**

produce a flextable describing an object of class `htest`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'htest'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

```
x          htest object
...        unused argument
```

**See Also**

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
if (require("stats")) {
  M <- as.table(rbind(c(762, 327, 468), c(484, 239, 477)))
  dimnames(M) <- list(
    gender = c("F", "M"),
    party = c("Democrat", "Independent", "Republican")
  )
  ft_1 <- as_flextable(chisq.test(M))
  ft_1
}
```

---

`as_flextable.kmeans`    *Transform a 'kmeans' object into a flextable*

---

**Description**

produce a flextable describing a kmeans object. The function is only using package 'broom' that provides the data presented in the resulting flextable.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'kmeans'
as_flextable(x, digits = 4, ...)
```

**Arguments**

```
x          a kmeans() object
digits     number of digits for the numeric columns
...        unused argument
```

**See Also**

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`

**Examples**

```
if (require("stats")) {
  cl <- kmeans(scale(mtcars[1:7]), 5)
  ft <- as_flextable(cl)
  ft
}
```

---

<code>as_flextable.lm</code>	<i>Transform a 'lm' object into a flextable</i>
------------------------------	---

---

**Description**

produce a flextable describing a linear model produced by function `lm`.

You can remove significance stars by setting options `options(show.signif.stars = FALSE)`.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'lm'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	lm model
<code>...</code>	unused argument

**See Also**

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`

**Examples**

```
if (require("broom")) {
  lmod <- lm(rating ~ complaints + privileges +
    learning + raises + critical, data = attitude)
  ft <- as_flextable(lmod)
  ft
}
```

---

as\_flextable.merMod     *Transform a mixed model into a flextable*

---

## Description

produce a flextable describing a mixed model. The function is only using package 'broom.mixed' that provides the data presented in the resulting flextable.

You can remove significance stars by setting options `options(show.signif.stars = FALSE)`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'merMod'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'lme'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'gls'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'nlme'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'brmsfit'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'glmmTMB'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'glmmadmb'  
as_flextable(x, add.random = TRUE, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	a mixed model
add.random	TRUE or FALSE, if TRUE random effects are added to the table.
...	unused argument

## See Also

Other as\_flextable methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
if (require("broom.mixed") && require("nlme")) {  
  m1 <- lme(distance ~ age, data = Orthodont)  
  ft <- as_flextable(m1)  
  ft  
}
```

---

as_flextable.pam	<i>Transform a 'pam' object into a flextable</i>
------------------	--

---

## Description

produce a flextable describing a pam object. The function is only using package 'broom' that provides the data presented in the resulting flextable.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pam'  
as_flextable(x, digits = 4, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	a <code>cluster::pam()</code> object
digits	number of digits for the numeric columns
...	unused argument

## See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
if (require("cluster")) {  
  dat <- as.data.frame(scale(mtcars[1:7]))  
  cl <- pam(dat, 3)  
  ft <- as_flextable(cl)  
  ft  
}
```

---

`as_flextable.summarizor`*Transform a 'summarizor' object into a flextable*

---

## Description

summarizor object should be transformed into a flextable with method `as_flextable()`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'summarizor'  
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	result from <code>summarizor()</code>
<code>...</code>	arguments for <code>as_flextable.tabulator()</code>

## See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`

## Examples

```
z <- summarizor(CO2[-c(1, 4)],  
  by = "Treatment",  
  overall_label = "Overall"  
)  
ft_1 <- as_flextable(z, spread_first_col = TRUE)  
ft_1 <- prepend_chunks(ft_1,  
  i = ~ is.na(variable), j = 1,  
  as_chunk("\t")  
)  
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)  
ft_1
```



---

as\_flextable.table      *Transform a 'table' object into a flextable*

---

### Description

produce a flextable describing a count table produced by function `table()`.

This function uses the `proc_freq()` function.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'table'
as_flextable(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x                      table object  
 ...                    arguments used by `proc_freq()`.

### See Also

Other as\_flextable methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizer()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`, `as_flextable.xtable()`

### Examples

```
tab <- with(warpbreaks, table(wool, tension))
ft <- as_flextable(tab)
ft
```

---

as\_flextable.tabular      *Transform a 'tables::tabular' object into a flextable*

---

### Description

Produce a flextable from a 'tabular' object produced with function `tables::tabular()`.

When `as_flextable.tabular=TRUE`, the first column is used as row separator acting as a row title. It can be formatted with arguments `fp_p` (the formatting properties of the paragraph) and `row_title` that specifies the content and eventually formattings of the content.

Two hidden columns can be used for conditional formatting after the creation of the flextable (use only when `spread_first_col=TRUE`):

- The column `.row_title` that contains the title label
- The column `.type` that can contain the following values:

- "one\_row": Indicates that there is only one row for this group. In this case, the row is not expanded with a title above.
- "list\_title": Indicates a row that serves as a title for the data that are displayed after it.
- "list\_data": Indicates rows that follow a title and contain data to be displayed.

The result is paginated (see [paginate\(\)](#)).

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'tabular'
as_flextable(
  x,
  spread_first_col = FALSE,
  fp_p = fp_par(text.align = "center", padding.top = 4),
  row_title = as_paragraph(as_chunk(.row_title)),
  add_tab = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

x	object produced by <a href="#">tables::tabular()</a> .
spread_first_col	if TRUE, first row is spread as a new line separator instead of being a column. This helps to reduce the width and allows for clear divisions.
fp_p	paragraph formatting properties associated with row titles, see <a href="#">officer::fp_par()</a> .
row_title	a call to <a href="#">as_paragraph()</a> - it will be applied to the row titles if any when spread_first_col=TRUE.
add_tab	adds a tab in front of "list_data" label lines (located in column . type).
...	unused argument

### See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizer\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
if (require("tables")) {
  set.seed(42)
  genders <- c("Male", "Female")
  status <- c("low", "medium", "high")
  Sex <- factor(sample(genders, 100, rep = TRUE))
  Status <- factor(sample(status, 100, rep = TRUE))
  z <- rnorm(100) + 5
  fmt <- function(x) {
    s <- format(x, digits = 2)
```

```

    even <- ((1:length(s)) %% 2) == 0
    s[even] <- sprintf("%s", s[even])
  }
}
tab <- tabular(
  Justify(c) * Heading() * z *
  Sex * Heading(Statistic) *
  Format(fmt()) *
  (mean + sd) ~ Status
)
as_flextable(tab)
}

if (require("tables")) {
  tab <- tabular(
    (Species + 1) ~ (n = 1) + Format(digits = 2) *
    (Sepal.Length + Sepal.Width) * (mean + sd),
    data = iris
  )
  as_flextable(tab)
}

if (require("tables")) {
  x <- tabular((Factor(gear, "Gears") + 1)
  * ((n = 1) + Percent()
    + (RowPct = Percent("row"))
    + (ColPct = Percent("col"))))
  ~ (Factor(carb, "Carburetors") + 1)
  * Format(digits = 1), data = mtcars)

  ft <- as_flextable(
    x,
    spread_first_col = TRUE,
    row_title = as_paragraph(
      colorize("Gears: ", color = "#666666"),
      colorize(as_b(.row_title), color = "red")
    )
  )
  ft
}

if (require("tables")) {
  tab <- tabular(
    (mean + mean) * (Sepal.Length + Sepal.Width) ~ 1,
    data = iris
  )
  as_flextable(tab)
}

```

---

as\_flextable.tabulator

*Transform a 'tabulator' object into a flextable*

---

## Description

`tabulator()` object can be transformed as a flextable with method `as_flextable()`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'tabulator'
as_flextable(
  x,
  separate_with = character(),
  big_border = fp_border_default(width = 1.5),
  small_border = fp_border_default(width = 0.75),
  rows_alignment = "left",
  columns_alignment = "center",
  label_rows = x$rows,
  spread_first_col = FALSE,
  expand_single = FALSE,
  sep_w = 0.05,
  unit = "in",
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	result from <code>tabulator()</code>
<code>separate_with</code>	columns used to separate the groups with an horizontal line.
<code>big_border</code> , <code>small_border</code>	big and small border properties defined by a call to <code>fp_border_default()</code> or <code>officer::fp_border()</code> .
<code>rows_alignment</code> , <code>columns_alignment</code>	alignments to apply to columns corresponding to rows and columns; see arguments rows and columns in <code>tabulator()</code> .
<code>label_rows</code>	labels to use for the first column names, i.e. the <i>row</i> column names. It must be a named vector, the values will be matched based on the names.
<code>spread_first_col</code>	if TRUE, first row is spread as a new line separator instead of being a column. This helps to reduce the width and allows for clear divisions.
<code>expand_single</code>	if FALSE (the default), groups with only one row will not be expanded with a title row. If TRUE, single row groups and multi-row groups are all restructured.
<code>sep_w</code>	blank column separators'width to be used. If 0, blank column separators will not be used.
<code>unit</code>	unit of argument <code>sep_w</code> , one of "in", "cm", "mm".
<code>...</code>	unused argument

**See Also**

[summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_grouped\\_data\(\)](#)

Other `as_flextable` methods: [as\\_flextable\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.data.frame\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.gam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.glm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.htest\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.kmeans\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.lm\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.merMod\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.pam\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.table\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabular\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.xtable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(flextable)

set_flextable_defaults(digits = 2, border.color = "gray")

if (require("stats")) {
  dat <- aggregate(breaks ~ wool + tension,
    data = warpbreaks, mean
  )

  cft_1 <- tabulator(
    x = dat,
    rows = "wool",
    columns = "tension",
    `mean` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(breaks)),
    `(N)` = as_paragraph(
      as_chunk(length(breaks))
    )
  )

  ft_1 <- as_flextable(cft_1, sep_w = .1)
  ft_1
}

if (require("stats")) {
  set_flextable_defaults(
    padding = 1, font.size = 9,
    border.color = "orange"
  )

  ft_2 <- as_flextable(cft_1, sep_w = 0)
  ft_2
}

if (require("stats")) {
  set_flextable_defaults(
    padding = 6, font.size = 11,
    border.color = "white",
    font.color = "white",
    background.color = "#333333"
  )
}
```

```

ft_3 <- as_flextable(
  x = cft_1, sep_w = 0,
  rows_alignment = "center",
  columns_alignment = "right"
)
ft_3
}

init_flextable_defaults()

## End(Not run)

```

---

as\_flextable.xtable    *Transform a 'xtable' object into a flextable*

---

## Description

Get a flextable object from a xtable object.

## Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'xtable'
as_flextable(
  x,
  text.properties = fp_text_default(),
  format.args = getOption("xtable.format.args", NULL),
  rowname_col = "rowname",
  hline.after = getOption("xtable.hline.after", c(-1, 0, nrow(x))),
  NA.string = getOption("xtable.NA.string", ""),
  include.rownames = TRUE,
  rotate.colnames = getOption("xtable.rotate.colnames", FALSE),
  ...
)

```

## Arguments

x	xtable object
text.properties	default text formatting properties
format.args	List of arguments for the formatC function. See argument format.args of print.xtable. Not yet implemented.
rowname_col	colname used for row names column
hline.after	see ?print.xtable.
NA.string	see ?print.xtable.
include.rownames	see ?print.xtable.

```

rotate.colnames
                see ?print.xtable.
...
                unused arguments

```

### See Also

Other `as_flextable` methods: `as_flextable()`, `as_flextable.data.frame()`, `as_flextable.gam()`, `as_flextable.glm()`, `as_flextable.grouped_data()`, `as_flextable.htest()`, `as_flextable.kmeans()`, `as_flextable.lm()`, `as_flextable.merMod()`, `as_flextable.pam()`, `as_flextable.summarizor()`, `as_flextable.table()`, `as_flextable.tabular()`, `as_flextable.tabulator()`

### Examples

```

library(officer)
if( require("xtable" ) ){

  data(tli)
  tli.table <- xtable(tli[1:10, ])
  align(tli.table) <- rep("r", 6)
  align(tli.table) <- "|r|r|clr|r|"
  ft_1 <- as_flextable(
    tli.table,
    rotate.colnames = TRUE,
    include.rownames = FALSE)
  ft_1 <- height(ft_1, i = 1, part = "header", height = 1)
  ft_1

  Grade3 <- c("A", "B", "B", "A", "B", "C", "C", "D", "A", "B",
    "C", "C", "C", "D", "B", "B", "D", "C", "C", "D")
  Grade6 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B", "B", "C", "C",
    "A", "C", "C", "C", "D", "D", "D", "D", "D")
  Cohort <- table(Grade3, Grade6)
  ft_2 <- as_flextable(xtable(Cohort))
  ft_2 <- set_header_labels(ft_2, rowname = "Grade 3")
  ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
  ft_2 <- add_header(ft_2, A = "Grade 6")
  ft_2 <- merge_at(ft_2, i = 1, j = seq_len( ncol(Cohort) ) + 1,
    part = "header" )
  ft_2 <- bold(ft_2, j = 1, bold = TRUE, part = "body")
  ft_2 <- height_all(ft_2, part = "header", height = .4)
  ft_2

  temp.ts <- ts(cumsum(1 + round(rnorm(100), 0)),
    start = c(1954, 7), frequency = 12)
  ft_3 <- as_flextable(x = xtable(temp.ts, digits = 0),
    NA.string = "-")
  ft_3

  detach("package:xtable", unload = TRUE)
}

```

---

as_grouped_data	<i>Add row separators to grouped data</i>
-----------------	---

---

### Description

Repeated consecutive values of group columns will be used to define the title of the groups and will be added as a row title.

### Usage

```
as_grouped_data(x, groups, columns = NULL, expand_single = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

x	dataset
groups	columns names to be used as row separators.
columns	columns names to keep
expand_single	if FALSE, groups with only one row will not be expanded with a title row. If TRUE (the default), single row groups and multi-row groups are all restructured.

### See Also

[as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
# as_grouped_data -----
library(data.table)
CO2 <- CO2
setDT(CO2)
CO2$conc <- as.integer(CO2$conc)

data_co2 <- dcast(CO2, Treatment + conc ~ Type,
  value.var = "uptake", fun.aggregate = mean
)
data_co2
data_co2 <- as_grouped_data(x = data_co2, groups = c("Treatment"))
data_co2
```



---

as_highlight	<i>Highlight chunk</i>
--------------	------------------------

---

### Description

The function is producing a chunk with an highlight chunk.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

### Usage

```
as_highlight(x, color)
```

### Arguments

x	value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated
color	color to use as text highlighting color as character vector.

### See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(as_highlight(Sepal.Length, color = "yellow"))
)

ft
```

---

as_i	<i>Italic chunk</i>
------	---------------------

---

### Description

The function is producing a chunk with italic font.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
as_i(x)
```

**Arguments**

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linrange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(as_i(Sepal.Length))
)

ft
```

---

as\_image

*Image chunk wrapper*


---

**Description**

The function lets add images within flextable objects with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append\\_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#)

**Usage**

```
as_image(src, width = NULL, height = NULL, unit = "in", guess_size = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

src image filename

width, height size of the image file. It can be ignored if parameter guess\_size=TRUE, see parameter guess\_size.

unit unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

guess_size	If package 'magick' is installed, this option can be used (set it to TRUE and don't provide values for parameters width and height). When the flextable will be printed, the images will be read and width and height will be guessed. This should be avoided if possible as it can be an extensive task when several images.
...	unused argument

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

[compose\(\)](#), [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerrange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
img.file <- file.path(
  R.home("doc"),
  "html", "logo.jpg"
)
if (require("magick")) {
  myft <- flextable(head(iris))
  myft <- compose(myft,
    i = 1:3, j = 1,
    value = as_paragraph(
      as_image(src = img.file),
      " ",
      as_chunk(Sepal.Length,
        props = fp_text_default(color = "red")
      )
    ),
    part = "body"
  )
  ft <- autofit(myft)
  ft
}
```

**Description**

The function is concatenating text and images within paragraphs of a flextable object, this function is to be used with functions such as [compose\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#).

This allows the concatenation of formatted pieces of text (chunks) that represent the content of a paragraph.

The cells of a flextable contain each a single paragraph. This paragraph is made of chunks that can be text, images or plots, equations and links.

**Usage**

```
as_paragraph(..., list_values = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

`...` chunk elements that are defining paragraph. If a character is used, it is transformed to a chunk object with function [as\\_chunk\(\)](#).

`list_values` a list of chunk elements that are defining paragraph. If specified argument `...` is unused.

**See Also**

[as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#)

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [append\\_chunks\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#), [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
ft <- flextable(airquality[sample.int(150, size = 10), ])
ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Wind",
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(Wind, props = fp_text_default(color = "orange")),
    " ",
    minibar(value = Wind, max = max(airquality$Wind), barcol = "orange", bg = "black", height = .15)
  ),
  part = "body"
)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

as\_sub

*Subscript chunk*

---

**Description**

The function is producing a chunk with subscript vertical alignment.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
as_sub(x)
```

**Arguments**

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris), col_keys = c("dummy"))

ft <- compose(ft,
  i = 1, j = "dummy", part = "header",
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_sub("Sepal.Length"),
    " anything "
  )
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

as\_sup

*Superscript chunk*


---

**Description**

The function is producing a chunk with superscript vertical alignment.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
as_sup(x)
```

**Arguments**

x value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated

**Note**

This is a sugar function that ease the composition of complex labels made of different formattings. It should be used inside a call to [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#).

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris), col_keys = c("dummy"))

ft <- compose(ft,
  i = 1, j = "dummy", part = "header",
  value = as_paragraph(
    " anything ",
    as_sup("Sepal.Width")
  )
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

as_word_field	<i>'Word' computed field</i>
---------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function is used to insert 'Word' computed field into flextable.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

This has only effect on 'Word' output. If you want to condition its execution only for Word output, you can use it in the post processing step (see [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(post\\_process\\_docx = ...\)](#))

**Do not forget to update the computed field in Word.** Fields are defined but are not computed, this computing is an operation that has to be made by 'Microsoft Word' (select all text and hit F9 when on mac os).

**Usage**

```
as_word_field(x, props = NULL, width = 0.1, height = 0.15, unit = "in")
```

**Arguments**

x	computed field strings
props	text properties (see <a href="#">fp_text_default()</a> or <a href="#">officer::fp_text()</a> ) object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will use the default text properties of the cell(s).
width, height	size computed field
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

# define some default values ----
set_flextable_defaults(font.size = 22, border.color = "gray")

# an example with append_chunks ----
pp_docx <- function(x) {
  x <- add_header_lines(x, "Page ")
  x <- append_chunks(
    x = x, i = 1, part = "header", j = 1,
    as_word_field(x = "Page")
  )
  align(x, part = "header", align = "left")
}
ft_1 <- flextable(cars)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1 <- pp_docx(ft_1)

## or:
# set_flextable_defaults(post_process_docx = pp_docx)
## to prevent this line addition when output is not docx

# print(ft_1, preview = "docx")

# an example with compose ----

library(officer)
ft_2 <- flextable(head(cars))
ft_2 <- add_footer_lines(ft_2, "temp text")
ft_2 <- compose(
  x = ft_2, part = "footer", i = 1, j = 1,
  as_paragraph(
    "p. ",
    as_word_field(x = "Page", width = .05),
    " on ", as_word_field(x = "NumPages", width = .05)
  )
)
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2, part = c("header", "body"))

doc <- read_docx()
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, ft_2)
doc <- body_add_break(doc)
doc <- body_add_flextable(doc, ft_2)
outfile <- print(doc, target = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))
```

```
# reset default values ----
init_flextable_defaults()
```

---

<code>autofit</code>	<i>Adjusts cell widths and heights</i>
----------------------	--

---

## Description

compute and apply optimized widths and heights (minimum estimated widths and heights for each table columns and rows in inches returned by function `dim_pretty()`).

This function is to be used when the table widths and heights should be adjusted to fit the size of the content.

The function does not let you adjust a content that is too wide in a paginated document. It simply calculates the width of the columns so that each content has the minimum width necessary to display the content on one line.

Note that this function is not related to 'Microsoft Word' *Autofit* feature.

There is an alternative to fixed-width layouts that works well with HTML and Word output that can be set with `set_table_properties(layout = "autofit")`, see `set_table_properties()`.

## Usage

```
autofit(
  x,
  add_w = 0.1,
  add_h = 0.1,
  part = c("body", "header"),
  unit = "in",
  hspans = "none"
)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	flextable object
<code>add_w</code>	extra width to add in inches
<code>add_h</code>	extra height to add in inches
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header' or 'footer')
<code>unit</code>	unit for <code>add_h</code> and <code>add_w</code> , one of "in", "cm", "mm".
<code>hspans</code>	specifies how cells that are horizontally are included in the calculation. It must be one of the following values "none", "divided" or "included". If "none", widths of horizontally spanned cells is set to 0 (then do not affect the widths); if "divided", widths of horizontally spanned cells is divided by the number of spanned cells; if "included", all widths (included horizontally spanned cells) will be used in the calculation.



**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_2
```

---

before

*Is an element before a match with entries*


---

**Description**

return a logical vector of the same length as x, indicating if elements are located before a set of entries to match or not.

**Usage**

```
before(x, entries)
```

**Arguments**

x                    an atomic vector of values to be tested  
entries              a sequence of items to be searched in x.

**See Also**

[hline\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
library(officer)

dat <- data.frame(
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE,
  check.names = FALSE,
  Level = c("setosa", "versicolor", "virginica", "<NA>", "Total"),
  Freq = as.integer(c(50, 50, 50, 0, 150)),
  `% Valid` = c(
    100 / 3,
    100 / 3, 100 / 3, NA, 100
  ),
  `% Valid Cum.` = c(100 / 3, 100 * 2 / 3, 100, NA, 100),
  `% Total` = c(
```

```

      100 / 3,
      100 / 3, 100 / 3, 0, 100
    ),
    `% Total Cum.` = c(
      100 / 3,
      100 * 2 / 3, 100, 100, 100
    )
  )
)

ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- hline(ft,
  i = ~ before(Level, "Total"),
  border = fp_border_default(width = 2)
)
ft

```

---

bg *Set background color*

---

### Description

Change background color of selected rows and columns of a flextable. A function can be used instead of fixed colors.

When `bg` is a function, it is possible to color cells based on values located in other columns, using hidden columns (those not used by argument `colkeys`) is a common use case. The argument `source` has to be used to define what are the columns to be used for the color definition and the argument `j` has to be used to define where to apply the colors and only accept values from `colkeys`.

### Usage

```
bg(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, bg, part = "body", source = j)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	a flextable object
<code>i</code>	rows selection
<code>j</code>	columns selection
<code>bg</code>	color to use as background color. If a function, function need to return a character vector of colors.
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')
<code>source</code>	if <code>bg</code> is a function, <code>source</code> is specifying the dataset column to be used as argument to <code>bg</code> . This is only useful if <code>j</code> is colored with values contained in other columns.

### Note

Word does not allow you to apply transparency to table cells or paragraph shading.

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- bg(ft_1, bg = "wheat", part = "header")
ft_1 <- bg(ft_1, i = ~ qsec < 18, bg = "#EFEFEF", part = "body")
ft_1 <- bg(ft_1, j = "drat", bg = "#606060", part = "all")
ft_1 <- color(ft_1, j = "drat", color = "white", part = "all")
ft_1

if (require("scales")) {
  ft_2 <- flextable(head(iris))
  colourer <- col_numeric(
    palette = c("wheat", "red"),
    domain = c(0, 7)
  )
  ft_2 <- bg(ft_2,
    j = c(
      "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width",
      "Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"
    ),
    bg = colourer, part = "body"
  )
  ft_2
}
```

---

body\_add\_flextable      *Add flextable into a Word document*

---

**Description**

Add a flextable into a Word document created with 'officer'.

**Usage**

```
body_add_flextable(
  x,
  value,
  align = NULL,
  pos = "after",
  split = NULL,
  topcaption = TRUE,
  keepnext = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

x	an rdocx object
value	flextable object
align	left, center (default) or right. The align parameter is still supported for the time being, but we recommend using <code>set_flextable_defaults(table_align = "center")</code> instead that will set this default alignment for all flextables during the R session, or to define alignment for each table with <code>set_table_properties(align = "center")</code> .
pos	where to add the flextable relative to the cursor, one of "after", "before", "on" (end of line).
split	set to TRUE if you want to activate Word option 'Allow row to break across pages'. This argument is still supported for the time being, but we recommend using <code>set_flextable_defaults(split = TRUE)</code> instead that will set this as default setting for all flextables during the R session, or to define alignment for each table with <code>set_table_properties()</code> with argument <code>opts_word=list(split = TRUE)</code> instead.
topcaption	if TRUE caption is added before the table, if FALSE, caption is added after the table.
keepnext	Defunct in favor of <code>paginate()</code> . The default value used for <code>keep_with_next</code> is set with <code>set_flextable_defaults(keep_with_next = TRUE)</code> .

**Details**

Use the `paginate()` function to define whether the table should be displayed on one or more pages, and whether the header should be displayed with the first lines of the table body on the same page.

Use the `set_caption()` function to define formatted captions (with `as_paragraph()`) or simple captions (with a string). `topcaption` can be used to insert the caption before the table (default) or after the table (use FALSE).

**See Also**

`knit_print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`

**Examples**

```
library(officer)

# define global settings
set_flextable_defaults(
  split = TRUE,
  table_align = "center",
  table.layout = "autofit"
)

# produce 3 flextable
ft_1 <- flextable(head(airquality, n = 20))
ft_1 <- color(ft_1, i = ~ Temp > 70, color = "red", j = "Temp")
ft_1 <- highlight(ft_1, i = ~ Wind < 8, color = "yellow", j = "Wind")
```

```

ft_1 <- set_caption(
  x = ft_1,
  autonum = run_autonum(seq_id = "tab"),
  caption = "Daily air quality measurements"
)
ft_1 <- paginate(ft_1, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)

ft_2 <- proc_freq(mtcars, "vs", "gear")
ft_2 <- set_caption(
  x = ft_2,
  autonum = run_autonum(seq_id = "tab", bkm = "mtcars"),
  caption = as_paragraph(
    as_b("mtcars"), " ",
    colorize("table", color = "orange")
  ),
  fp_p = fp_par(keep_with_next = TRUE)
)
ft_2 <- paginate(ft_2, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)

ft_3 <- summarizor(iris, by = "Species")
ft_3 <- as_flexitable(ft_3, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_3 <- set_caption(
  x = ft_3,
  autonum = run_autonum(seq_id = "tab"),
  caption = "iris summary"
)
ft_3 <- paginate(ft_3, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)

# add the 3 flexitable in a new Word document
doc <- read_docx()
doc <- body_add_flexitable(doc, value = ft_1)
doc <- body_add_par(doc, value = "")
doc <- body_add_flexitable(doc, value = ft_2)
doc <- body_add_par(doc, value = "")
doc <- body_add_flexitable(doc, value = ft_3)

fileout <- tempfile(fileext = ".docx")
print(doc, target = fileout)

```

---

body\_replace\_flexitable\_at\_bkm

*Add flexitable at bookmark location in a Word document*

---

### **Description**

Use this function if you want to replace a paragraph containing a bookmark with a flexitable. As a side effect, the bookmark will be lost.

**Usage**

```
body_replace_flextable_at_bkm(
  x,
  bookmark,
  value,
  align = "center",
  split = FALSE
)
```

**Arguments**

x	an rdocx object
bookmark	bookmark id
value	flextable object
align	left, center (default) or right.
split	set to TRUE if you want to activate Word option 'Allow row to break across pages'.

---

<b>bold</b>	<i>Set bold font</i>
-------------	----------------------

---

**Description**

change font weight of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
bold(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, bold = TRUE, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
bold	boolean value
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- bold(ft, bold = TRUE, part = "header")
```

---

border_inner	<i>Set vertical &amp; horizontal inner borders</i>
--------------	--

---

**Description**

The function is applying a vertical and horizontal borders to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
border_inner(x, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other borders management: [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#), [border\\_outer\(\)](#), [border\\_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline\\_bottom\(\)](#), [hline\\_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline\\_left\(\)](#), [vline\\_right\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 1)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add inner vertical borders
ft <- border_inner(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

---

border_inner_h	<i>Set inner borders</i>
----------------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

The function is applying a border to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
border_inner_h(x, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other borders management: `border_inner()`, `border_inner_v()`, `border_outer()`, `border_remove()`, `hline()`, `hline_bottom()`, `hline_top()`, `surround()`, `vline()`, `vline_left()`, `vline_right()`

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 1)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add inner horizontal borders
ft <- border_inner_h(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

---

border_inner_v	<i>Set vertical inner borders</i>
----------------	-----------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function is applying a vertical border to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
border_inner_v(x, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other borders management: `border_inner()`, `border_inner_h()`, `border_outer()`, `border_remove()`, `hline()`, `hline_bottom()`, `hline_top()`, `surround()`, `vline()`, `vline_left()`, `vline_right()`



### Examples

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 1)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add inner vertical borders
ft <- border_inner_v(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

---

border_outer	<i>Set outer borders</i>
--------------	--------------------------

---

### Description

The function is applying a border to outer cells of one or all parts of a flextable.

### Usage

```
border_outer(x, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### See Also

Other borders management: [border\\_inner\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#), [border\\_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline\\_bottom\(\)](#), [hline\\_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline\\_left\(\)](#), [vline\\_right\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
library(officer)
big_border <- fp_border(color = "red", width = 2)

dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add outer borders
ft <- border_outer(ft, part = "all", border = big_border)
ft
```

---

border_remove	<i>Remove borders</i>
---------------	-----------------------

---

**Description**

The function is deleting all borders of the flextable object.

**Usage**

```
border_remove(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object

**See Also**

Other borders management: [border\\_inner\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#), [border\\_outer\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline\\_bottom\(\)](#), [hline\\_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline\\_left\(\)](#), [vline\\_right\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
dat <- iris[c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105), ]
ft_1 <- flextable(dat)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1

# remove all borders
ft_2 <- border_remove(x = ft_1)
ft_2
```

---

colformat_char	<i>Format character cells</i>
----------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Format character cells in a flextable.

**Usage**

```
colformat_char(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)
```

**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
i                    rows selection  
j                    columns selection.  
na\_str, nan\_str    string to be used for NA and NaN values  
prefix, suffix    string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
dat <- iris
z <- flextable(head(dat))
ft <- colformat_char(
  x = z, j = "Species", suffix = "!"
)
z <- autofit(z)
z
```

---

colformat\_date                    *Format date cells*

---

**Description**

Format date cells in a flextable.

**Usage**

```
colformat_date(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  fmt_date = get_flextable_defaults()$fmt_date,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)
```

**Arguments**

**x** a flextable object  
**i** rows selection  
**j** columns selection.  
**fmt\_date** see [strptime\(\)](#)  
**na\_str, nan\_str** string to be used for NA and NaN values  
**prefix, suffix** string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

dat <- data.frame(
  z = Sys.Date() + 1:3,
  w = Sys.Date() - 1:3
)
ft <- flextable(dat)
ft <- colformat_date(x = ft)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft

```

---

colformat\_datetime      *Format datetime cells*

---

**Description**

Format datetime cells in a flextable.

**Usage**

```

colformat_datetime(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  fmt_datetime = get_flextable_defaults()$fmt_datetime,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)

```

**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
i                    rows selection  
j                    columns selection.  
fmt\_datetime      see [strptime\(\)](#)  
na\_str, nan\_str    string to be used for NA and NaN values  
prefix, suffix     string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
dat <- data.frame(  
  z = Sys.time() + (1:3) * 24,  
  w = Sys.Date() - (1:3) * 24  
)  
ft <- flextable(dat)  
ft <- colformat_datetime(x = ft)  
ft <- autofit(ft)  
ft
```

---

colformat\_double      *Format numeric cells*

---

**Description**

Format numeric cells in a flextable.

**Usage**

```
colformat_double(  
  x,  
  i = NULL,  
  j = NULL,  
  big.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$big.mark,  
  decimal.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$decimal.mark,  
  digits = get_flextable_defaults()$digits,  
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,  
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,  
  prefix = "",  
  suffix = ""  
)
```

**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
 i                    rows selection  
 j                    columns selection.  
 big.mark, digits, decimal.mark  
                       see [formatC\(\)](#)  
 na\_str, nan\_str    string to be used for NA and NaN values  
 prefix, suffix    string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

dat <- mtcars
ft <- flextable(head(dat))
ft <- colformat_double(
  x = ft,
  big.mark = ",", digits = 2, na_str = "N/A"
)
autofit(ft)

```

---

<code>colformat_image</code>	<i>Format cells as images</i>
------------------------------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

Format image paths as images in a flextable.

**Usage**

```

colformat_image(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  width,
  height,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)

```

**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
 i                    rows selection  
 j                    columns selection.  
 width, height      size of the png file in inches  
 na\_str, nan\_str    string to be used for NA and NaN values  
 prefix, suffix     string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

img.file <- file.path(R.home("doc"), "html", "logo.jpg")

dat <- head(iris)
dat$Species <- as.character(dat$Species)
dat[c(1, 3, 5), "Species"] <- img.file

myft <- flextable(dat)
myft <- colformat_image(
  myft,
  i = c(1, 3, 5),
  j = "Species", width = .20, height = .15
)
ft <- autofit(myft)
ft

```

---

colformat\_int

*Format integer cells*


---

**Description**

Format integer cells in a flextable.

**Usage**

```

colformat_int(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  big.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$big.mark,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = ""
)

```

**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
i                    rows selection  
j                    columns selection.  
big.mark            see `format()`  
na\_str, nan\_str    string to be used for NA and NaN values  
prefix, suffix     string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: `colformat_char()`, `colformat_date()`, `colformat_datetime()`, `colformat_double()`, `colformat_image()`, `colformat_lgl()`, `colformat_num()`, `set_formatter()`

**Examples**

```
z <- flextable(head(mtcars))
j <- c("vs", "am", "gear", "carb")
z <- colformat_int(x = z, j = j, prefix = "# ")
z
```

---

`colformat_lgl`*Format logical cells*

---

**Description**

Format logical cells in a flextable.

**Usage**

```
colformat_lgl(  
  x,  
  i = NULL,  
  j = NULL,  
  true = "true",  
  false = "false",  
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,  
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,  
  prefix = "",  
  suffix = ""  
)
```



**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
 i                    rows selection  
 j                    columns selection.  
 false, true        string to be used for logical  
 na\_str, nan\_str    string to be used for NA and NaN values  
 prefix, suffix     string to be used as prefix or suffix

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

dat <- data.frame(a = c(TRUE, FALSE), b = c(FALSE, TRUE))

z <- flextable(dat)
z <- colformat_lgl(x = z, j = c("a", "b"))
autofit(z)

```

---

colformat\_num                    *Format numeric cells*

---

**Description**

Format numeric cells in a flextable.

The function is different from [colformat\\_double\(\)](#) on numeric type columns. The function uses the [format\(\)](#) function of R on numeric type columns. So this is normally what you see on the R console most of the time (but scientific mode is disabled and NA are replaced).

**Usage**

```

colformat_num(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  big.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$big.mark,
  decimal.mark = get_flextable_defaults()$decimal.mark,
  na_str = get_flextable_defaults()$na_str,
  nan_str = get_flextable_defaults()$nan_str,
  prefix = "",
  suffix = "",
  ...
)

```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection.
big.mark, decimal.mark	see <a href="#">format()</a>
na_str, nan_str	string to be used for NA and NaN values
prefix, suffix	string to be used as prefix or suffix
...	additional argument for function <a href="#">format()</a> , scientific and digits can not be used.

**format call**

Function [format\(\)](#) is called with the following values:

- trim is set to TRUE,
- scientific is set to FALSE,
- big.mark is set to the value of big.mark argument,
- decimal.mark is set to the value of decimal.mark argument,
- other arguments are passed 'as is' to the format function.

argument digits is ignored as it is not the same digits that users want, this one will be used by [format\(\)](#) and not [formatC\(\)](#). To change the digit argument use options(digits=4) instead.

This argument will not be changed because [colformat\\_num\(\)](#) is supposed to format things roughly as what you see on the R console.

If these functions does not fit your needs, use [set\\_formatter\(\)](#) that lets you use any format function.

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [set\\_formatter\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
dat <- mtcars
dat[2, 1] <- NA
ft <- flextable(head(dat))
ft <- colformat_num(
  x = ft,
  big.mark = " ", decimal.mark = ",",
  na_str = "N/A"
)
ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

color	<i>Set font color</i>
-------	-----------------------

---

### Description

Change text color of selected rows and columns of a flextable. A function can be used instead of fixed colors.

When `color` is a function, it is possible to color cells based on values located in other columns, using hidden columns (those not used by argument `colkeys`) is a common use case. The argument `source` has to be used to define what are the columns to be used for the color definition and the argument `j` has to be used to define where to apply the colors and only accept values from `colkeys`.

### Usage

```
color(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, color, part = "body", source = j)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	a flextable object
<code>i</code>	rows selection
<code>j</code>	columns selection
<code>color</code>	color to use as font color. If a function, function need to return a character vector of colors.
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')
<code>source</code>	if <code>color</code> is a function, <code>source</code> is specifying the dataset column to be used as argument to <code>color</code> . This is only useful if <code>j</code> is colored with values contained in other columns.

### See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft <- color(ft, color = "orange", part = "header")
ft <- color(ft,
  color = "red",
  i = ~ qsec < 18 & vs < 1
)
ft

if (require("scales")) {
  scale <- scales::col_numeric(domain = c(-1, 1), palette = "RdBu")
}
```

```

x <- as.data.frame(cor(iris[-5]))
x <- cbind(
  data.frame(
    colname = colnames(x),
    stringsAsFactors = FALSE
  ),
  x
)

ft_2 <- flextable(x)
ft_2 <- color(ft_2, j = x$colname, color = scale)
ft_2 <- set_formatter_type(ft_2)
ft_2
}

```

---

colorize

*Colorize chunk*


---

### Description

The function is producing a chunk with a font in color.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) or [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

### Usage

```
colorize(x, color)
```

### Arguments

x	value, if a chunk, the chunk will be updated
color	color to use as text highlighting color as character vector.

### See Also

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

### Examples

```

ft <- flextable(head(iris),
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "dummy")
)

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "dummy",
  value = as_paragraph(colorize(Sepal.Length, color = "red"))
)

```

ft

compose

*Define displayed values and mixed content***Description**

Modify flextable displayed values with eventually mixed content paragraphs.

Function is handling complex formatting as image insertion with [as\\_image\(\)](#), superscript with [as\\_sup\(\)](#), formatted text with [as\\_chunk\(\)](#) and several other *chunk* functions.

Function `mk_par` is another name for `compose` as there is an unwanted **conflict with package 'purrr'**.

If you only need to add some content at the end or the beginning of paragraphs and keep existing content as it is, functions [append\\_chunks\(\)](#) and [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#) should be preferred.

**Usage**

```
compose(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, value, part = "body", use_dot = FALSE)
```

```
mk_par(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, value, part = "body", use_dot = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	a flextable object
<code>i</code>	rows selection
<code>j</code>	column selection
<code>value</code>	a call to function <a href="#">as_paragraph()</a> .
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')
<code>use_dot</code>	by default <code>use_dot=FALSE</code> ; if <code>use_dot=TRUE</code> , <code>value</code> is evaluated within a data.frame augmented of a column named <code>.</code> containing the <code>j</code> th column.

**See Also**

[fp\\_text\\_default\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [labelizor\(\)](#)

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [append\\_chunks\(\)](#), [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#), [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars, n = 5), col_keys = c("speed", "dist", "comment"))
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = "comment",
  i = ~ dist > 9,
  value = as_paragraph(
    colorize(as_i("speed: "), color = "gray"),
```

```

      as_sup(sprintf("%.0f", speed))
    )
  )
ft_1 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, layout = "autofit")
ft_1

# using `use_dot = TRUE` ----
set.seed(8)
dat <- iris[sample.int(n = 150, size = 10), ]
dat <- dat[order(dat$Species), ]

ft_2 <- flextable(dat)
ft_2 <- mk_par(ft_2,
  j = ~ . - Species,
  value = as_paragraph(
    minibar(.,
      barcol = "white",
      height = .1
    )
  ), use_dot = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- theme_vader(ft_2)
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2

```

---

continuous\_summary      *Continuous columns summary*

---

## Description

create a data.frame summary for continuous variables

## Usage

```

continuous_summary(
  dat,
  columns = NULL,
  by = character(0),
  hide_grouplabel = TRUE,
  digits = 3
)

```

## Arguments

dat	a data.frame
columns	continuous variables to be summarized. If NULL all continuous variables are summarized.
by	discrete variables to use as groups when summarizing.

hide\_grouplabel           if TRUE, group label will not be rendered, only level/value will be rendered.  
 digits                    the desired number of digits after the decimal point

### Examples

```
ft_1 <- continuous_summary(iris, names(iris)[1:4],
  by = "Species",
  hide_grouplabel = FALSE
)
ft_1
```

---

delete\_columns           *Delete flextable columns*

---

### Description

The function removes one or more columns from a 'flextable'.

### Usage

```
delete_columns(x, j = NULL)
```

### Arguments

x                        a flextable object  
 j                        columns selection

### Details

Deleting one or more columns will result in the deletion of any span parameters that may have been set previously. They will have to be redone after this operation or performed only after this deletion.

### See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- delete_columns(ft, j = "Species")
ft
```

---

delete_part	<i>Delete flextable part</i>
-------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

indicate to not print a part of the flextable, i.e. an header, footer or the body.

**Usage**

```
delete_part(x, part = "header")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
part	partname of the table to delete (one of 'body', 'header' or 'footer').

**See Also**

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- delete_part(x = ft, part = "header")
ft
```

---

delete_rows	<i>Delete flextable rows</i>
-------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function removes one or more rows from a 'flextable'.

**Usage**

```
delete_rows(x, i = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')



**Details**

Deleting one or more rows will result in the deletion of any span parameters that may have been set previously. They will have to be redone after this operation or performed only after this deletion.

**See Also**

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- delete_rows(ft, i = 1:5, part = "body")
ft
```

---

df\_printer

*data.frame automatic printing as a flextable*


---

**Description**

Create a summary from a data.frame as a flextable. This function is to be used in an R Markdown document.

To use that function, you must declare it in the part df\_print of the 'YAML' header of your R Markdown document:

```
---
df_print: !expr function(x) flextable::df_printer(x)
---
```

We notice an unexpected behavior with bookdown. When using bookdown it is necessary to use [use\\_df\\_printer\(\)](#) instead in a setup run chunk:

```
use_df_printer()
```

**Usage**

```
df_printer(dat, ...)
```

**Arguments**

dat	the data.frame
...	unused argument

**Details**

'knitr' chunk options are available to customize the output:

- `ft_max_row`: The number of rows to print. Default to 10.
- `ft_split_colnames`: Should the column names be split (with non alpha-numeric characters). Default to FALSE.
- `ft_short_strings`: Should the character column be shorten. Default to FALSE.
- `ft_short_size`: Maximum length of character column if `ft_short_strings` is TRUE. Default to 35.
- `ft_short_suffix`: Suffix to add when character values are shorten. Default to "...".
- `ft_do_autofit`: Use `autofit()` before rendering the table. Default to TRUE.
- `ft_show_coltype`: Show column types. Default to TRUE.
- `ft_color_coltype`: Color to use for column types. Default to "#999999".

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
df_printer(head(mtcars))
```

---

dim.flextable

*Get widths and heights of flextable*

---

**Description**

returns widths and heights for each table columns and rows. Values are expressed in inches.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
dim(x)
```

**Arguments**

x flextable object

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
dim(ftab)
```

---

dim.flextableGrob      *Get optimal width and height of a flextable grob*

---

**Description**

returns the optimal width and height for the grob, according to the grob generation parameters.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'flextableGrob'
dim(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                      a flextableGrob object

**Value**

a named list with two elements, width and height. Values are expressed in inches.

**Examples**

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
gr <- gen_grob(ftab)
dim(gr)
```

---

dim\_pretty              *Calculate pretty dimensions*

---

**Description**

return minimum estimated widths and heights for each table columns and rows in inches.

**Usage**

```
dim_pretty(x, part = "all", unit = "in", hspans = "none")
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header' or 'footer')
unit	unit for returned values, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
hsplits	specifies how cells that are horizontally are included in the calculation. It must be one of the following values "none", "divided" or "included". If "none", widths of horizontally spanned cells is set to 0 (then do not affect the widths); if "divided", widths of horizontally spanned cells is divided by the number of spanned cells; if "included", all widths (included horizontally spanned cells) will be used in the calculation.

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ftab <- flextable(head(mtcars))
dim_pretty(ftab)
```

---

empty\_blanks

---

*Make blank columns as transparent*


---

**Description**

blank columns are set as transparent. This is a shortcut function that will delete top and bottom borders, change background color to transparent, display empty content and set blank columns' width.

**Usage**

```
empty_blanks(x, width = 0.05, unit = "in", part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
width	width of blank columns (.1 inch by default).
unit	unit for width, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c(
    "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length",
    "Petal.Width", "Species"
  ),
  what = c("Sepal", "Sepal", "Petal", "Petal", " "),
  measure = c("Length", "Width", "Length", "Width", "Species"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
typology

ftab <- flextable(head(iris), col_keys = c(
  "Species",
  "break1", "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width",
  "break2", "Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"
))
ftab <- set_header_df(ftab, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ftab <- merge_h(ftab, part = "header")
ftab <- theme_vanilla(ftab)
ftab <- empty_blanks(ftab)
ftab <- width(ftab, j = c(2, 5), width = .1)
ftab

```

fit\_to\_width

*Fit a flextable to a maximum width***Description**

decrease font size for each cell incrementally until it fits a given `max_width`.

**Usage**

```
fit_to_width(x, max_width, inc = 1L, max_iter = 20, unit = "in")
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	flextable object
<code>max_width</code>	maximum width to fit in inches
<code>inc</code>	the font size decrease for each step
<code>max_iter</code>	maximum iterations
<code>unit</code>	unit for <code>max_width</code> , one of "in", "cm", "mm".

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- qflextable(head(mtcars))
ft_1 <- width(ft_1, width = 1)
ft_1

ft_2 <- fit_to_width(ft_1, max_width = 4)
ft_2
```

flextable

*flextable creation***Description**

Create a flextable object with function `flextable`.

`flextable` are designed to make tabular reporting easier for R users. Functions are available to let you format text, paragraphs and cells; table cells can be merge vertically or horizontally, row headers can easily be defined, rows heights and columns widths can be manually set or automatically computed.

If working with 'R Markdown' documents, you should read about knitr chunk options in `knitr_print.flextable()` and about setting default values with `set_flextable_defaults()`.

**Usage**

```
flextable(
  data,
  col_keys = names(data),
  cwidth = 0.75,
  cheight = 0.25,
  defaults = list(),
  theme_fun = theme_booktabs,
  use_labels = TRUE
)

qflextable(data)
```

**Arguments**

<code>data</code>	dataset
<code>col_keys</code>	columns names/keys to display. If some column names are not in the dataset, they will be added as blank columns by default.
<code>cwidth, cheight</code>	initial width and height to use for cell sizes in inches.
<code>defaults, theme_fun</code>	deprecated, use <code>set_flextable_defaults()</code> instead.
<code>use_labels</code>	Logical; if TRUE, any column labels or value labels present in the dataset will be used for display purposes. Defaults to TRUE.

### Reuse frequently used parameters

Some default formatting properties are automatically applied to every flextable you produce.

It is highly recommended to use this function because its use will minimize the code. For example, instead of calling the `fontsize()` function over and over again for each new flextable, set the font size default value by calling (before creating the flextables) `set_flextable_defaults(font.size = 11)`. This is also a simple way to have homogeneous arrays and make the documents containing them easier to read.

You can change these default values with function `set_flextable_defaults()`. You can reset them with function `init_flextable_defaults()`. You can access these values by calling `get_flextable_defaults()`.

### new lines and tabulations

The 'flextable' package will translate for you the new lines expressed in the form `\n` and the tabs expressed in the form `\t`.

The new lines will be transformed into "soft-return", that is to say a simple carriage return and not a new paragraph.

Tabs are different depending on the output format:

- HTML is using entity *em space*
- Word - a Word 'tab' element
- PowerPoint - a PowerPoint 'tab' element
- latex - tag `"\quad "`

### flextable parts

A flextable is made of 3 parts: header, body and footer.

Most functions have an argument named `part` that will be used to specify what part of the table should be modified.

### qflextable

`qflextable` is a convenient tool to produce quickly a flextable for reporting where layout is fixed (see `set_table_properties()`) and columns widths are adjusted with `autofit()`.

### See Also

`style()`, `autofit()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `knit_print.flextable()`, `compose()`, `footnote()`, `set_caption()`

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft
```

---

flextable_dim	<i>Get width and height of a flextable object</i>
---------------	---

---

### Description

Returns the width, height and aspect ratio of a flextable in a named list. The aspect ratio is the ratio corresponding to height/width.

Names of the list are widths, heights and aspect\_ratio.

### Usage

```
flextable_dim(x, unit = "in")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
unit	unit for returned values, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

### See Also

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
flextable_dim(ftab)
ftab <- autofit(ftab)
flextable_dim(ftab)
```

---

flextable_to_rmd	<i>Knitr rendering in loops and if statements</i>
------------------	---

---

### Description

Print flextable in R Markdown or Quarto documents within for loop or if statement.

The function is particularly useful when you want to generate flextable in a loop from a R Markdown document.

Inside R Markdown document, chunk option results must be set to 'asis'.

See [knit\\_print.flextable](#) for more details.

### Usage

```
flextable_to_rmd(x, ...)
```



**Arguments**

x                    a flextable object  
 ...                  unused argument

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(rmarkdown)
if (pandoc_available() &&
    pandoc_version() > numeric_version("2")) {
  demo_loop <- system.file(
    package = "flextable",
    "examples/rmd",
    "loop_with_flextable.Rmd"
  )
  rmd_file <- tempfile(fileext = ".Rmd")
  file.copy(demo_loop, to = rmd_file, overwrite = TRUE)
  render(
    input = rmd_file, output_format = "html_document",
    output_file = "loop_with_flextable.html"
  )
}

## End(Not run)
```

---

 fmt\_2stats

---

*Format content for data generated with summarizor()*


---

**Description**

This function was written to allow easy demonstrations of flextable's ability to produce table summaries (with [summarizor\(\)](#)). It assumes that we have either a quantitative variable, in which case we will display the mean and the standard deviation, or a qualitative variable, in which case we will display the count and the percentage corresponding to each modality.

**Usage**

```
fmt_2stats(stat, num1, num2, cts, pcts, ...)
```

```
fmt_summarizor(stat, num1, num2, cts, pcts, ...)
```

**Arguments**

stat	a character column containing the name of statistics
num1	a numeric statistic to display such as a mean or a median
num2	a numeric statistic to display such as a standard deviation or a median absolute deviation.
cts	a count to display
pcts	a percentage to display
...	unused arguments

**See Also**

[summarizor\(\)](#), [tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
z <- summarizor(iris, by = "Species")

tab_1 <- tabulator(
  x = z,
  rows = c("variable", "stat"),
  columns = "Species",
  blah = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(
      fmt_summarizor(
        stat = stat,
        num1 = value1, num2 = value2,
        cts = cts, pcts = percent
      )
    )
  )
)

ft_1 <- as_flextable(x = tab_1, separate_with = "variable")
ft_1 <- labelizor(
  x = ft_1, j = "stat",
  labels = c(
    mean_sd = "Moyenne (ecart-type)",
    median_iqr = "Mediane (IQR)",
    range = "Etendue",
    missing = "Valeurs manquantes"
  )
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

fmt_avg_dev	<i>Format content for mean and sd</i>
-------------	---------------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function formats means and standard deviations as mean (sd).

**Usage**

```
fmt_avg_dev(avg, dev, digit1 = 1, digit2 = 1)
```

**Arguments**

avg, dev            mean and sd values  
digit1, digit2    number of digits to show when printing 'mean' and 'sd'.

**See Also**

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(avg = 1:3 * 3, sd = 1:3)

ft_1 <- flextable(df, col_keys = "avg")
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(fmt_avg_dev(avg = avg, dev = sd))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

fmt_dbl	<i>Format numerical data</i>
---------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function formats numeric vectors.

**Usage**

```
fmt_dbl(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    numeric values

**See Also**

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = .45)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(as_chunk(zz, formatter = fmt_dbl))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

fmt_header_n	<i>Format count data for headers</i>
--------------	--------------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function formats counts as `\n(N=XX)`. This helper function is used to add counts in columns titles.

**Usage**

```
fmt_header_n(n, newline = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

n                    count values  
 newline            indicates to prefix the text with a new line (sof return).

**See Also**

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = 1)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- append_chunks(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "header",
  value = as_chunk(fmt_header_n(200))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

fmt_int	<i>Format numerical data as integer</i>
---------	---

---

**Description**

The function formats numeric vectors as integer.

**Usage**

```
fmt_int(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    numeric values

**See Also**

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = 1.23)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(as_chunk(zz, formatter = fmt_int))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

fmt_n_percent	<i>Format content for count data</i>
---------------	--------------------------------------

---

### Description

The function formats counts and percentages as n (xx.x%). If percentages are missing, they are not printed.

### Usage

```
fmt_n_percent(n, pct, digit = 1)
```

### Arguments

n	count values
pct	percent values
digit	number of digits for the percentages

### See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
library(flextable)

df <- structure(
  list(
    cut = structure(
      .Data = 1:5, levels = c(
        "Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal"
      ),
      class = c("ordered", "factor")
    ),
    n = c(1610L, 4906L, 12082L, 13791L, 21551L),
    pct = c(0.0299, 0.0909, 0.2239, 0.2557, 0.3995)
  ),
  row.names = c(NA, -5L),
  class = "data.frame"
)

ft_1 <- flextable(df, col_keys = c("cut", "txt"))
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = "txt",
  value = as_paragraph(fmt_n_percent(n, pct))
)
```

```
ft_1 <- align(ft_1, j = "txt", part = "all", align = "right")
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

fmt\_pct

*Format numerical data as percentages*

---

## Description

The function formats numeric vectors as percentages.

## Usage

```
fmt_pct(x)
```

## Arguments

x                    numeric values

## See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_signif\\_after\\_zeros\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
library(flextable)

df <- data.frame(zz = .45)

ft_1 <- flextable(df)
ft_1 <- mk_par(
  x = ft_1, j = 1, part = "body",
  value = as_paragraph(as_chunk(zz, formatter = fmt_pct))
)
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

 fmt\_signif\_after\_zeros

*Format with significant figures after zeros*


---

### Description

Rounds significant figures after zeros in numeric vectors. The number of digits displayed after the leading zeros is customizable using the `digits` parameter.

### Usage

```
fmt_signif_after_zeros(x, digits = 3)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	numeric values
<code>digits</code>	number of digits displayed after the leading zeros

### See Also

[tabulator\(\)](#), [mk\\_par\(\)](#)

Other text formatter functions: [fmt\\_2stats\(\)](#), [fmt\\_avg\\_dev\(\)](#), [fmt\\_dbl\(\)](#), [fmt\\_header\\_n\(\)](#), [fmt\\_int\(\)](#), [fmt\\_n\\_percent\(\)](#), [fmt\\_pct\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
x <- data.frame(
  x = c(0.00000004567, 2.000003456, 3, pi)
)
ft_1 <- flextable(x)
ft_1 <- align(x = ft_1, j = 1, align = "left")
mk_par(ft_1, value = as_paragraph(
  fmt_signif_after_zeros(x)))
```

---

 font

*Set font*


---

### Description

Change font of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

Fonts impact the readability and aesthetics of the table. Font families refer to a set of typefaces that share common design features, such as 'Arial' and 'Open Sans'.

'Google Fonts' is a popular library of free web fonts that can be easily integrated in flextable with function `gdtools::register_gfont()`. When output is HTML, the font will be automatically added in the HTML document.



**Usage**

```
font(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  fontname,
  part = "body",
  cs.family = fontname,
  hansi.family = fontname,
  eastasia.family = fontname
)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
fontname	single character value, the font family name. With Word and PowerPoint output, the value specifies the font to be used to format characters in the Unicode range (U+0000-U+007F).
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')
cs.family	Optional font to be used to format characters in a complex script Unicode range. For example, Arabic text might be displayed using the "Arial Unicode MS" font. Used only with Word and PowerPoint outputs. Its default value is the value of fontname.
hansi.family	optional. Specifies the font to be used to format characters in a Unicode range which does not fall into one of the other categories. Used only with Word and PowerPoint outputs. Its default value is the value of fontname.
eastasia.family	optional font to be used to format characters in an East Asian Unicode range. For example, Japanese text might be displayed using the "MS Mincho" font. Used only with Word and PowerPoint outputs. Its default value is the value of fontname.

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(gdtools)
fontname <- "Brush Script MT"

if (font_family_exists(fontname)) {
  ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
```

```

ft_2 <- font(ft_1, fontname = fontname, part = "header")
ft_2 <- font(ft_2, fontname = fontname, j = 5)
ft_2
}

```

---

**fontsize**
*Set font size*


---

### Description

change font size of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

### Usage

```
fontsize(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, size = 11, part = "body")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
size	integer value (points)
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

### Examples

```

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- fontsize(ft, size = 14, part = "header")
ft <- fontsize(ft, size = 14, j = 2)
ft <- fontsize(ft, size = 7, j = 3)
ft

```

---

footnote

*Add footnotes to flextable*


---

### Description

The function let add footnotes to a flextable object by adding some symbols in the flextable and associated notes in the footer of the flextable.

Symbols are added to the cells designated by the selection *i* and *j*. If you use *i* = `c(1,3)` and *j* = `c(2,5)`, then you will add the symbols (or the repeated symbol) to cells [1,2] and [3,5].

### Usage

```
footnote(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  value,
  ref_symbols = NULL,
  part = "body",
  inline = FALSE,
  sep = "; "
)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	a flextable object
<code>i, j</code>	cellwise rows and columns selection
<code>value</code>	a call to function <code>as_paragraph()</code> .
<code>ref_symbols</code>	character value, symbols to append that will be used as references to notes.
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'body', 'header', 'footer')
<code>inline</code>	whether to add footnote on same line as previous footnote or not
<code>sep</code>	used only when <code>inline = TRUE</code> , character string to use as a separator between footnotes.

### Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- footnote(ft_1,
  i = 1, j = 1:3,
  value = as_paragraph(
    c(
      "This is footnote one",
      "This is footnote two",
      "This is footnote three"
    )
  ),
)
```

```

    ref_symbols = c("a", "b", "c"),
    part = "header"
  )
ft_1 <- valign(ft_1, valign = "bottom", part = "header")
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)

ft_2 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_2 <- autofit(ft_2)
ft_2 <- footnote(ft_2,
  i = 1, j = 1:2,
  value = as_paragraph(
    c(
      "This is footnote one",
      "This is footnote two"
    )
  ),
  ref_symbols = c("a", "b"),
  part = "header", inline = TRUE
)
ft_2 <- footnote(ft_2,
  i = 1, j = 3:4,
  value = as_paragraph(
    c(
      "This is footnote three",
      "This is footnote four"
    )
  ),
  ref_symbols = c("c", "d"),
  part = "header", inline = TRUE
)
ft_2

ft_3 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_3 <- autofit(ft_3)
ft_3 <- footnote(
  x = ft_3, i = 1:3, j = 1:3,
  ref_symbols = "a",
  value = as_paragraph("This is footnote one")
)
ft_3

```

---

fp\_border\_default

*Border formatting properties*


---

### Description

Create a `officer::fp_border()` object that uses default values defined in flextable defaults formatting properties, i.e. default border color (see `set_flextable_defaults()`).

**Usage**

```
fp_border_default(  
  color = flextable_global$defaults$border.color,  
  style = "solid",  
  width = flextable_global$defaults$border.width  
)
```

**Arguments**

color	border color - single character value (e.g. "#000000" or "black")
style	border style - single character value : See Details for supported border styles.
width	border width - an integer value : 0>= value

**See Also**

[hline\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#)

Other functions for defining formatting properties: [fp\\_text\\_default\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)  
  
set_flextable_defaults(  
  border.color = "orange"  
)  
  
z <- flextable(head(cars))  
z <- theme_vanilla(z)  
z <- vline(  
  z,  
  j = 1, part = "all",  
  border = officer::fp_border()  
)  
z <- vline(  
  z,  
  j = 2, part = "all",  
  border = fp_border_default()  
)  
z  
  
init_flextable_defaults()
```

---

fp\_text\_default      *Text formatting properties*

---

## Description

Create a `officer::fp_text()` object that uses default values defined in the flextable it applies to.

`fp_text_default()` is a handy function that will allow you to specify certain formatting values to be applied to a piece of text, the formatting values that are not specified will simply be the existing formatting values.

For example, if you set the text in the cell to red previously, using the code `fp_text_default(bold = TRUE)`, the formatting will be 'bold' but it will also be 'red'.

On the other hand, the `fp_text()` function forces you to specify all the parameters, so we strongly recommend working with `fp_text_default()` which was created to replace the use of the former.

See also `set_flextable_defaults()` to modify flextable defaults formatting properties.

## Usage

```
fp_text_default(
  color = flextable_global$defaults$font.color,
  font.size = flextable_global$defaults$font.size,
  bold = FALSE,
  italic = FALSE,
  underlined = FALSE,
  font.family = flextable_global$defaults$font.family,
  cs.family = NULL,
  eastasia.family = NULL,
  hansl.family = NULL,
  vertical.align = "baseline",
  shading.color = "transparent"
)
```

## Arguments

<code>color</code>	font color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black").
<code>font.size</code>	font size (in point) - 0 or positive integer value.
<code>bold</code>	is bold
<code>italic</code>	is italic
<code>underlined</code>	is underlined
<code>font.family</code>	single character value. Specifies the font to be used to format characters in the Unicode range (U+0000-U+007F).
<code>cs.family</code>	optional font to be used to format characters in a complex script Unicode range. For example, Arabic text might be displayed using the "Arial Unicode MS" font.

<code>eastasia.family</code>	optional font to be used to format characters in an East Asian Unicode range. For example, Japanese text might be displayed using the "MS Mincho" font.
<code>hansi.family</code>	optional. Specifies the font to be used to format characters in a Unicode range which does not fall into one of the other categories.
<code>vertical.align</code>	single character value specifying font vertical alignments. Expected value is one of the following : default 'baseline' or 'subscript' or 'superscript'
<code>shading.color</code>	shading color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black").

**See Also**

[as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#), [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#)

Other functions for defining formatting properties: [fp\\_border\\_default\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

set_flextable_defaults(
  font.size = 11, font.color = "#303030",
  padding = 3, table.layout = "autofit"
)
z <- flextable(head(cars))

z <- compose(
  x = z,
  i = ~ speed < 6,
  j = "speed",
  value = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk("slow... ", props = fp_text_default(color = "red")),
    as_chunk(speed, props = fp_text_default(italic = TRUE))
  )
)
z

init_flextable_defaults()
```

**Description**

It uses Grid Graphics (package `grid`) to Convert a flextable into a grob object with scaling and text wrapping capabilities.

This method can be used to insert a flextable inside a `ggplot2` plot, it can also be used with package 'patchwork' or 'cowplot' to combine `ggplots` and flextables into the same graphic.

User can vary the size of the elements according to the size of the graphic window. The text behavior is controllable, user can decide to make the paragraphs (texts and images) distribute themselves correctly in the available space of the cell. It is possible to define resizing options, for example by using only the width, or by distributing the content so that it occupies the whole graphic space. It is also possible to freeze or not the size of the columns.

It is not recommended to use this function for large tables because the calculations can be long.

Limitations: equations (see `as_equation()`) and hyperlinks (see `officer::hyperlink_ftext()`) will not be displayed.

## Usage

```
gen_grob(
  x,
  ...,
  fit = c("auto", "width", "fixed"),
  scaling = c("min", "full", "fixed"),
  wrapping = TRUE,
  autowidths = TRUE,
  just = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	A flextable object
<code>...</code>	Reserved for extra arguments
<code>fit</code>	Determines the fitting/scaling of the grob on its parent viewport. One of <code>auto</code> , <code>width</code> , <code>fixed</code> , <code>TRUE</code> , <code>FALSE</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>auto</code> or <code>TRUE</code> (default): The grob is resized to fit in the parent viewport. The table row heights and column widths are resized proportionally.</li> <li><code>width</code>: The grob is resized horizontally to fit the width of the parent viewport. The column widths are resized proportionally. The row heights are unaffected and the table height may be smaller or larger than the height of the parent viewport.</li> <li><code>fixed</code> or <code>FALSE</code>: The grob will have fixed dimensions, as determined by the column widths and the row heights.</li> </ul>
<code>scaling</code>	Determines the scaling of the table contents. One of <code>min</code> , <code>full</code> , <code>fixed</code> , <code>TRUE</code> , <code>FALSE</code> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>min</code> or <code>TRUE</code> (default): When the parent viewport is smaller than the necessary, the various content sizes (text font size, line width and image dimensions) will decrease accordingly so that the content can still fit. When the parent viewport is larger than the necessary, the content sizes will remain the same, they will not increase.</li> <li><code>full</code>: Same as <code>min</code>, except that the content sizes are scaled fully, they will increase or decrease, according to the size of the drawing surface.</li> <li><code>fixed</code> or <code>FALSE</code>: The content sizes will not be scaled.</li> </ul>



wrapping	<p>Determines the soft wrapping (line breaking) method for the table cell contents. One of TRUE, FALSE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TRUE: Text content may wrap into separate lines at normal word break points (such as a space or tab character between two words) or at new-line characters anywhere in the text content. If a word does not fit in the available cell width, then the text content may wrap at any character. Non-text content (such as images) is also wrapped into new lines, according to the available cell width.</li> <li>• FALSE: Text content may wrap only with a newline character. Non-text content is not wrapped.</li> </ul> <p>Superscript and subscript chunks do not wrap. Newline and tab characters are removed from these chunk types.</p>
autowidths	If TRUE (default) the column widths are adjusted in order to fit the contents of the cells (taking into account the wrapping setting).
just	Justification of viewport layout, same as just argument in <code>grid::grid.layout()</code> . When set to NULL (default), it is determined according to the fit argument.

**Value**

a grob (gTree) object made with package grid

**size**

The size of the flextable can be known by using the method `dim` on the grob.

**caption**

It's important to note that captions are not part of the table itself. This means when exporting a table to PNG or SVG formats (image formats), the caption won't be included. Captions are intended for document outputs like Word, HTML, or PDF, where tables are embedded within the document itself.

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: `as_raster()`, `df_printer()`, `flextable_to_rmd()`, `htmltools_value()`, `knit_print.flextable()`, `plot.flextable()`, `print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`, `save_as_html()`, `save_as_image()`, `save_as_pptx()`, `save_as_rtf()`, `to_html.flextable()`

**Examples**

```
library(ragg)
library(gdtools)
register_liberationsans()

set_flextable_defaults(font.family = "Liberation Sans")

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))

gr <- gen_grob(ft)
```

```

png_f_1 <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
ragg::agg_png(
  filename = png_f_1, width = 4, height = 2,
  units = "in", res = 150)
plot(gr)
dev.off()

png_f_2 <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
# get the size
dims <- dim(gr)
dims
ragg::agg_png(
  filename = png_f_2, width = dims$width + .1,
  height = dims$height + .1, units = "in", res = 150
)
plot(gr)
dev.off()

if (require("ggplot2")) {
  png_f_3 <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
  z <- summarizer(iris, by = "Species") |>
    as_flexitable(spread_first_col = TRUE) |>
    color(color = "gray", part = "all")
  gg <- ggplot(data = iris, aes(Sepal.Length, Petal.Width)) +
    annotation_custom(
      gen_grob(z, scaling = "full"),
      xmin = 4.5, xmax = 7.5, ymin = 0.25, ymax = 2.25) +
    geom_point() +
    theme_minimal()
  ragg::agg_png(
    filename = png_f_3, width = 7,
    height = 7, units = "in", res = 150
  )
  print(gg)
  dev.off()
}

```

---

```
get_flexitable_defaults
```

*Get flexitable defaults formatting properties*

---

### Description

The current formatting properties are automatically applied to every flexitable you produce. These default values are returned by this function.

**Usage**

```
get_flextable_defaults()
```

**Value**

a list containing default values.

**See Also**

Other functions related to themes: [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
get_flextable_defaults()
```

---

gg_chunk	<i>'ggplots' chunk wrapper</i>
----------	--------------------------------

---

**Description**

This function is used to insert mini gg plots into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append\\_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
gg_chunk(value, width = 1, height = 0.2, unit = "in", res = 300)
```

**Arguments**

value	gg objects, stored in a list column; or a list of 'ggplot' objects.
width, height	size of the resulting png file.
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
res	resolution of the png image in ppi

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)
if (require("ggplot2")) {
  my_cor_plot <- function(x) {
    cols <- colnames(x)[sapply(x, is.numeric)]
    x <- x[, .SD, .SDcols = cols]
    cormat <- as.data.table(cor(x))
    cormat$var1 <- colnames(cormat)
    cormat <- melt(cormat,
      id.vars = "var1", measure.vars = cormat$var1,
      variable.name = "var2", value.name = "correlation"
    )
    ggplot(data = cormat, aes(x = var1, y = var2, fill = correlation)) +
      geom_tile() +
      coord_equal() +
      scale_fill_gradient2(
        low = "blue",
        mid = "white", high = "red", limits = c(-1, 1),
        guide = "none"
      ) +
      theme_void()
  }
  z <- as.data.table(iris)
  z <- z[, list(gg = list(my_cor_plot(.SD))), by = "Species"]
  ft <- flextable(z)
  ft <- mk_par(ft,
    j = "gg",
    value = as_paragraph(
      gg_chunk(value = gg, width = 1, height = 1)
    )
  )
  ft
}
```

---

 grid\_chunk

*'Grid Graphics' chunk wrapper*


---

**Description**

This function is used to insert grid objects into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append\\_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
grid_chunk(value, width = 1, height = 0.2, unit = "in", res = 300)
```

**Arguments**

value	grid objects, stored in a list column; or a list of grid objects.
width, height	size of the resulting png file
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
res	resolution of the png image in ppi

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format.

PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars))
if (require("grid")) {
  ft_1 <- prepend_chunks(
    x = ft_1, i = 2, j = 2,
    grid_chunk(
      list(
        circleGrob(gp = gpar(
          fill = "#ec11c2",
          col = "transparent"
        ))
      ),
      width = .15, height = .15
    )
  )
}
ft_1
```

---

height	<i>Set flextable rows height</i>
--------	----------------------------------

---

**Description**

control rows height for a part of the flextable when the line height adjustment is "atleast" or "exact" (see [hrule\(\)](#)).

**Usage**

```
height(x, i = NULL, height, part = "body", unit = "in")
```

```
height_all(x, height, part = "all", unit = "in")
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
i	rows selection
height	height in inches
part	partname of the table
unit	unit for height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

**height\_all**

`height_all` is a convenient function for setting the same height to all rows (selected with argument `part`).

**Note**

This function has no effect when the rule for line height is set to "auto" (see [hrule\(\)](#)), which is the default case, except with PowerPoint which does not support this automatic line height adjustment feature.

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, height = .5)
ft_1 <- hrule(ft_1, rule = "exact")
ft_1
```

```
ft_2 <- flextable(head(iris))
```

```
ft_2 <- height_all(ft_2, height = 1)
ft_2 <- hrule(ft_2, rule = "exact")
ft_2
```

---

highlight	<i>Text highlight color</i>
-----------	-----------------------------

---

## Description

Change text highlight color of selected rows and columns of a flextable. A function can be used instead of fixed colors.

When color is a function, it is possible to color cells based on values located in other columns, using hidden columns (those not used by argument colkeys) is a common use case. The argument source has to be used to define what are the columns to be used for the color definition and the argument j has to be used to define where to apply the colors and only accept values from colkeys.

## Usage

```
highlight(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, color = "yellow", part = "body", source = j)
```

## Arguments

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
color	color to use as text highlighting color. If a function, function need to return a character vector of colors.
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')
source	if color is a function, source is specifying the dataset column to be used as argument to color. This is only useful if j is colored with values contained in other columns.

## See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
my_color_fun <- function(x) {
  out <- rep("yellow", length(x))
  out[x < quantile(x, .75)] <- "pink"
  out[x < quantile(x, .50)] <- "wheat"
  out[x < quantile(x, .25)] <- "gray90"
  out
}
```

```

}
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars, n = 10))
ft <- highlight(ft, j = "disp", i = ~ disp > 200, color = "yellow")
ft <- highlight(ft, j = ~ drat + wt + qsec, color = my_color_fun)
ft

```

---

hline

*Set horizontal borders*


---

### Description

The function is applying an horizontal border to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable. The lines are the bottom borders of selected cells.

### Usage

```
hline(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
border	border properties defined by a call to <a href="#">officer::fp_border()</a>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### See Also

Other borders management: [border\\_inner\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#), [border\\_outer\(\)](#), [border\\_remove\(\)](#), [hline\\_bottom\(\)](#), [hline\\_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline\\_left\(\)](#), [vline\\_right\(\)](#)

### Examples

```

library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "gray")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add horizontal borders
ft <- hline(ft, part = "all", border = std_border)
ft

```



---

hline_bottom	<i>Set bottom horizontal border</i>
--------------	-------------------------------------

---

### Description

The function is applying an horizontal border to the bottom of one or all parts of a flextable. The line is the bottom border of selected parts.

### Usage

```
hline_bottom(x, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
j	columns selection
border	border properties defined by a call to <a href="#">officer::fp_border()</a>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### See Also

Other borders management: [border\\_inner\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#), [border\\_outer\(\)](#), [border\\_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline\\_top\(\)](#), [surround\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline\\_left\(\)](#), [vline\\_right\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
library(officer)
big_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 3)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add/replace horizontal border on bottom
ft <- hline_bottom(ft, part = "body", border = big_border)
ft
```

---

hline_top	<i>Set top horizontal border</i>
-----------	----------------------------------

---

### Description

The function is applying an horizontal border to the top of one or all parts of a flextable. The line is the top border of selected parts.

**Usage**

```
hline_top(x, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
j	columns selection
border	border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code>
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other borders management: `border_inner()`, `border_inner_h()`, `border_inner_v()`, `border_outer()`, `border_remove()`, `hline()`, `hline_bottom()`, `surround()`, `vline()`, `vline_left()`, `vline_right()`

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
big_border <- fp_border(color = "orange", width = 3)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add horizontal border on top
ft <- hline_top(ft, part = "all", border = big_border)
ft
```

---

hrule

*Set flextable rule for rows heights*

---

**Description**

control rules of each height for a part of the flextable, this is only for Word and PowerPoint outputs, it will not have any effect when output is HTML or PDF.

For PDF see the `ft.arraystretch` chunk option.

**Usage**

```
hrule(x, i = NULL, rule = "auto", part = "body")
```

## Arguments

x	flextable object
i	rows selection
rule	specify the meaning of the height. Possible values are "atleast" (height should be at least the value specified), "exact" (height should be exactly the value specified), or the default value "auto" (height is determined based on the height of the contents, so the value is ignored).
part	partname of the table, one of "all", "header", "body", "footer"

## See Also

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- width(ft_1, width = 1.5)
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, height = 0.75, part = "header")
ft_1 <- hrule(ft_1, rule = "exact", part = "header")
ft_1

ft_2 <- hrule(ft_1, rule = "auto", part = "header")
ft_2
```

---

htmltools\_value      *flextable as an 'HTML' object*

---

## Description

get a `htmltools::div()` from a flextable object. This can be used in a shiny application. For an output within "R Markdown" document, use [knit\\_print.flextable](#).

## Usage

```
htmltools_value(
  x,
  ft.align = NULL,
  ft.shadow = NULL,
  extra_dependencies = NULL
)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
ft.align	flextable alignment, supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'.
ft.shadow	deprecated.
extra_dependencies	a list of HTML dependencies to add in the HTML output.

**Value**

an object marked as `htmltools::HTML` ready to be used within a call to `shiny::renderUI` for example.

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: `as_raster()`, `df_printer()`, `flextable_to_rmd()`, `gen_grob()`, `knit_print.flextable()`, `plot.flextable()`, `print.flextable()`, `save_as_docx()`, `save_as_html()`, `save_as_image()`, `save_as_pptx()`, `save_as_rtf()`, `to_html.flextable()`

**Examples**

```
htmltools_value(flextable(iris[1:5, ]))
```

---

hyperlink_text	<i>Chunk of text with hyperlink</i>
----------------	-------------------------------------

---

**Description**

The function lets add hyperlinks within flextable objects.

It is used to add it to the content of a cell of the flextable with the functions `compose()`, `append_chunks()` or `prepend_chunks()`.

URL are not encoded, they are preserved 'as is'.

**Usage**

```
hyperlink_text(x, props = NULL, formatter = format_fun, url, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	text or any element that can be formatted as text with function provided in argument formatter.
props	an <code>fp_text_default()</code> or <code>officer::fp_text()</code> object to be used to format the text. If not specified, it will be the default value corresponding to the cell.
formatter	a function that will format x as a character vector.
url	url to be used
...	additional arguments for formatter function.

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format.

**See Also**

[compose\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
dat <- data.frame(
  col = "Google it",
  href = "https://www.google.fr/search?source=hp&q=flextable+R+package",
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ftab <- flextable(dat)
ftab <- compose(
  x = ftab, j = "col",
  value = as_paragraph(
    "This is a link: ",
    hyperlink_text(x = col, url = href)
  )
)
ftab
```

---

*italic*

*Set italic font*

---

**Description**

change font decoration of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
italic(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, italic = TRUE, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	a flextable object
<code>i</code>	rows selection
<code>j</code>	columns selection
<code>italic</code>	boolean value
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft <- italic(ft, italic = TRUE, part = "header")
```

---

keep_with_next	<i>Set Word 'Keep with next' instructions</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

The 'Keep with next' functionality in 'Word', applied to the rows of a table, ensures that the rows with that attribute stays together and does not break across multiple pages.

This function allows much better control of breaks between pages than the global `keep_with_next` parameter.

**Usage**

```
keep_with_next(x, i = NULL, value = TRUE, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	a flextable object
<code>i</code>	rows selection
<code>value</code>	TRUE or FALSE. When applied to a group, all rows except the last one should be flagged with attribute 'Keep with next'.
<code>part</code>	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

[paginate\(\)](#)

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
library(flextable)
dat <- iris[c(1:25, 51:75, 101:125), ]
ft <- qflextable(dat)
ft <- keep_with_next(
  x = ft,
  i = c(1:24, 26:49, 51:74),
  value = TRUE
)

save_as_docx(ft, path = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))
```

---

knit\_print.flextable *Render flextable with 'knitr'*

---

## Description

Function used to render flextable in knitr/rmarkdown documents.

You should not call this method directly. This function is used by the knitr package to automatically display a flextable in an "R Markdown" document from a chunk. However, it is recommended to read its documentation in order to get familiar with the different options available.

R Markdown outputs can be :

- HTML
- 'Microsoft Word'
- 'Microsoft PowerPoint'
- PDF

Table captioning is a flextable feature compatible with R Markdown documents. The feature is available for HTML, PDF and Word documents. Compatibility with the "bookdown" package is also ensured, including the ability to produce captions so that they can be used in cross-referencing.

For Word, it's recommended to work with package 'officedown' that supports all features of flextable.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
knit_print(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	a flextable object
...	unused.

### Chunk options

Some features, often specific to an output format, are available to help you configure some global settings relative to the table output. knitr's chunk options are to be used to change the default settings:

- HTML, PDF and Word:
  - `ft.align`: flextable alignment, supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'. Its default value is 'center'.
- HTML only:
  - `ft.htmlscroll`, can be TRUE or FALSE (default) to enable horizontal scrolling. Use `set_table_properties()` for more options about scrolling.
- Word only:
  - `ft.split` Word option 'Allow row to break across pages' can be activated when TRUE (default value).
  - `ft.keepnext` defunct in favor of `paginate()`
- PDF only:
  - `ft.tabcolsep` space between the text and the left/right border of its containing cell, the default value is 0 points.
  - `ft.arraystretch` height of each row relative to its default height, the default value is 1.5.
  - `ft.latex.float` type of floating placement in the document, one of:
    - \* 'none' (the default value), table is placed after the preceding paragraph.
    - \* 'float', table can float to a place in the text where it fits best
    - \* 'wrap-r', wrap text around the table positioned to the right side of the text
    - \* 'wrap-l', wrap text around the table positioned to the left side of the text
    - \* 'wrap-i', wrap text around the table positioned inside edge-near the binding
    - \* 'wrap-o', wrap text around the table positioned outside edge-far from the binding
- PowerPoint only:
  - `ft.left`, `ft.top` Position should be defined with these options. These are the top left coordinates in inches of the placeholder that will contain the table. Their default values are 1 and 2 inches.

If some values are to be used all the time in the same document, it is recommended to set these values in a 'knitr r chunk' by using function `knitr::opts_chunk$set(ft.split=FALSE, ...)`.

### Table caption

Captions can be defined in two ways.

The first is with the `set_caption()` function. If it is used, the other method will be ignored. The second method is by using knitr chunk option `tab.cap`.

```
set_caption(x, caption = "my caption")
```



If `set_caption` function is not used, caption identifier will be read from knitr's chunk option `tab.id`. Note that in a bookdown and when not using `officedown::rdocx_document()`, the usual numbering feature of bookdown is used.

```
tab.id='my_id'.
```

Some options are available to customise captions for any output:

label	name	value
Word stylename to use for table captions.	tab.cap.style	NULL
caption id/bookmark	tab.id	NULL
caption	tab.cap	NULL
display table caption on top of the table or not	tab.topcaption	TRUE
caption table sequence identifier.	tab.lp	"tab:"

Word output when `officedown::rdocx_document()` is used is coming with more options such as ability to choose the prefix for numbering chunk for example. The table below expose these options:

label	name	value
prefix for numbering chunk (default to "Table ").	tab.cap.pre	Table
suffix for numbering chunk (default to ": ").	tab.cap.sep	":"
title number depth	tab.cap.tnd	0
caption prefix formatting properties	tab.cap.fp_text	fp_text_lite(bold = TRUE)
separator to use between title number and table number.	tab.cap.tns	"_"

### HTML output

HTML output is using shadow dom to encapsule the table into an isolated part of the page so that no clash happens with styles.

### PDF output

Some features are not implemented in PDF due to technical infeasibility. These are the padding, `line_spacing` and height properties. Note also justified text is not supported and is transformed to left.

It is recommended to set these values in a 'knitr r chunk' so that they are permanent all along the document: `knitr::opts_chunk$set(ft.tabcolsep=0, ft.latex.float = "none")`.

See [add\\_latex\\_dep\(\)](#) if caching flextable results in 'R Markdown' documents.

### PowerPoint output

Auto-adjust Layout is not available for PowerPoint, PowerPoint only support fixed layout. It's then often necessary to call function `autofit()` so that the columns' widths are adjusted if user does not provide the withs.

Images cannot be integrated into tables with the PowerPoint format.

**Note**

Supported formats require some minimum **pandoc** versions:

<b>Output format</b>	<b>pandoc minimal version</b>
HTML	>= 1.12
Word (docx)	>= 2.0
PowerPoint (pptx)	>= 2.4
PDF	>= 1.12

If the output format is not HTML, Word, or PDF (e.g., `rtf_document`, `github_document`, `beamer_presentation`), an image will be generated instead.

**See Also**

[paginate\(\)](#)

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
library(rmarkdown)
if (pandoc_available() &&
    pandoc_version() > numeric_version("2")) {
  demo_loop <- system.file(
    package = "flextable",
    "examples/rmd",
    "demo.Rmd"
  )
  rmd_file <- tempfile(fileext = ".Rmd")
  file.copy(demo_loop, to = rmd_file, overwrite = TRUE)
  render(
    input = rmd_file, output_format = "html_document",
    output_file = "demo.html"
  )
}

## End(Not run)
```

---

labelizor

*Change displayed labels*

---

**Description**

The function replace text values in a flextable with labels. The labels are defined with character named vector.

The function is not written to be fast but to be handy. It does not replace the values in the underlying dataset but replace the defined content in the flextable (as defined with [compose\(\)](#)).

**Usage**

```
labelizor(x, j = NULL, labels, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
j	columns selection
labels	a named vector whose names will be used to identify values to replace and values will be used as labels.
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

[mk\\_par\(\)](#), [append\\_chunks\(\)](#), [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
z <- summarizor(  
  x = CO2[-c(1, 4)],  
  by = "Treatment",  
  overall_label = "Overall"  
)  
  
ft_1 <- as_flextable(z, separate_with = "variable")  
  
ft_1 <- labelizor(  
  x = ft_1, j = c("stat"),  
  labels = c(Missing = "Kouign amann")  
)  
  
ft_1 <- labelizor(  
  x = ft_1, j = c("variable"),  
  labels = toupper  
)  
  
ft_1
```

---

linerange

*Mini linerange chunk wrapper*

---

**Description**

This function is used to insert lineranges into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append\\_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

**Usage**

```
linerange(
  value,
  min = NULL,
  max = NULL,
  rangecol = "#CCCCCC",
  stickcol = "#FF0000",
  bg = "transparent",
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  raster_width = 30,
  unit = "in"
)
```

**Arguments**

value	values containing the bar size
min	min bar size. Default min of value
max	max bar size. Default max of value
rangecol	bar color
stickcol	jauge color
bg	background color
width, height	size of the resulting png file in inches
raster_width	number of pixels used as width when interpolating value.
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

[compose\(\)](#), [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
myft <- flectable(head(iris, n = 10))

myft <- compose(myft,
  j = 1,
  value = as_paragraph(
```

```
    linerange(value = Sepal.Length)
  ),
  part = "body"
)

autofit(myft)
```

---

line_spacing	<i>Set text alignment</i>
--------------	---------------------------

---

### Description

change text alignment of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

### Usage

```
line_spacing(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, space = 1, part = "body")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
space	space between lines of text, 1 is single line spacing, 2 is double line spacing.
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars)[, 3:6])
ft <- line_spacing(ft, space = 1.6, part = "all")
ft <- set_table_properties(ft, layout = "autofit")
ft
```

lollipop

*Mini lollipop chart chunk wrapper***Description**

This function is used to insert lollipop charts into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append\\_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

It is now deprecated and will be soon defunct because we think it produces ugly results. Use [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#) to replace it.

**Usage**

```
lollipop(
  value,
  min = NULL,
  max = NULL,
  rangecol = "#CCCCCC",
  bg = "transparent",
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  unit = "in",
  raster_width = 30,
  positivecol = "#00CC00",
  negativecol = "#CC0000",
  neutralcol = "#CCCCCC",
  neutralrange = c(0, 0),
  rectanglesize = 2
)
```

**Arguments**

value	values containing the bar size
min	min bar size. Default min of value
max	max bar size. Default max of value
rangecol	bar color
bg	background color
width, height	size of the resulting png file in inches
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
raster_width	number of pixels used as width
positivecol	box color of positive values

negativecol	box color of negative values
neutralcol	box color of neutral values
neutralrange	minimal and maximal range of neutral values (default: 0)
rectanglesize	size of the rectangle (default: 2, max: 5) when interpolating value.

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format.

PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

[compose\(\)](#), [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
iris$Sepal.Ratio <- (iris$Sepal.Length - mean(iris$Sepal.Length)) / mean(iris$Sepal.Length)
ft <- flextable(tail(iris, n = 10))

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = "Sepal.Ratio", value = as_paragraph(
    lollipop(value = Sepal.Ratio, min = -.25, max = .25)
  ),
  part = "body"
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

merge\_at

---

*Merge flextable cells into a single one*


---

**Description**

Merge flextable cells into a single one. All rows and columns must be consecutive.

**Usage**

```
merge_at(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
i, j	columns and rows to merge
part	partname of the table where merge has to be done.

**See Also**

Other flextable merging function: [merge\\_h\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\\_range\(\)](#), [merge\\_none\(\)](#), [merge\\_v\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_merge <- flextable(head(mtcars), cwidth = .5)
ft_merge <- merge_at(ft_merge, i = 1:2, j = 1:2)
ft_merge
```

---

merge\_h

---

*Merge flextable cells horizontally*


---

**Description**

Merge flextable cells horizontally when consecutive cells have identical values. Text of formatted values are used to compare values.

**Usage**

```
merge_h(x, i = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
i	rows where cells have to be merged.
part	partname of the table where merge has to be done.

**See Also**

Other flextable merging function: [merge\\_at\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\\_range\(\)](#), [merge\\_none\(\)](#), [merge\\_v\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
dummy_df <- data.frame(
  col1 = letters,
  col2 = letters, stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
ft_merge <- flextable(dummy_df)
ft_merge <- merge_h(x = ft_merge)
ft_merge
```



---

merge_h_range	<i>Rowwise merge of a range of columns</i>
---------------	--

---

**Description**

Merge flextable columns into a single one for each selected rows. All columns must be consecutive.

**Usage**

```
merge_h_range(x, i = NULL, j1 = NULL, j2 = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
i	selected rows
j1, j2	selected columns that will define the range of columns to merge.
part	partname of the table where merge has to be done.

**See Also**

Other flextable merging function: [merge\\_at\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\(\)](#), [merge\\_none\(\)](#), [merge\\_v\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars), cwidth = .5)
ft <- theme_box(ft)
ft <- merge_h_range(ft, i = ~ cyl == 6, j1 = "am", j2 = "carb")
ft <- flextable::align(ft, i = ~ cyl == 6, align = "center")
ft
```

---

merge_none	<i>Delete flextable merging informations</i>
------------	--

---

**Description**

Delete all merging informations from a flextable.

**Usage**

```
merge_none(x, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
part	partname of the table where merge has to be done.

**See Also**

Other flextable merging function: [merge\\_at\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\\_range\(\)](#), [merge\\_v\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c("Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length", "Petal.Width", "Species"),
  what = c("Sepal", "Sepal", "Petal", "Petal", "Species"),
  measure = c("Length", "Width", "Length", "Width", "Species"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_df(ft, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ft <- merge_v(ft, j = c("Species"))

ft <- theme_tron_legacy(merge_none(ft))
ft
```

merge\_v

*Merge flextable cells vertically***Description**

Merge flextable cells vertically when consecutive cells have identical values. Text of formatted values are used to compare values if available.

Two options are available, either a column-by-column algorithm or an algorithm where the combinations of these columns are used once for all target columns.

**Usage**

```
merge_v(x, j = NULL, target = NULL, part = "body", combine = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
j	column to used to find consecutive values to be merged. Columns from original dataset can also be used.
target	columns names where cells have to be merged.
part	partname of the table where merge has to be done.
combine	If the value is TRUE, the columns defined by j will be combined into a single column/value and the consecutive values of this result will be used. Otherwise, the columns are inspected one by one to perform cell merges.

**See Also**

Other flextable merging function: [merge\\_at\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\(\)](#), [merge\\_h\\_range\(\)](#), [merge\\_none\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

ft_merge <- flextable(mtcars)
ft_merge <- merge_v(ft_merge, j = c("gear", "carb"))
ft_merge

data_ex <- structure(list(srdr_id = c(
  "175124", "175124", "172525", "172525",
  "172545", "172545", "172609", "172609", "172609"
), substances = c(
  "alcohol",
  "alcohol", "alcohol", "alcohol", "cannabis",
  "cannabis", "alcohol\n cannabis\n other drugs",
  "alcohol\n cannabis\n other drugs",
  "alcohol\n cannabis\n other drugs"
), full_name = c(
  "TAU", "MI", "TAU", "MI (parent)", "TAU", "MI",
  "TAU", "MI", "MI"
), article_arm_name = c(
  "Control", "WISeteens",
  "Treatment as usual", "Brief MI (b-MI)", "Assessed control",
  "Intervention", "Control", "Computer BI", "Therapist BI"
)), row.names = c(
  NA,
  -9L
), class = c("tbl_df", "tbl", "data.frame"))

ft_1 <- flextable(data_ex)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_2 <- merge_v(ft_1,
  j = "srdr_id",
  target = c("srdr_id", "substances")
)
ft_2

```

**Description**

This function is used to insert bars into flextable with functions:

- `compose()` and `as_paragraph()`,
- `append_chunks()`,
- `prepend_chunks()`.

**Usage**

```
minibar(
  value,
  max = NULL,
  barcol = "#CCCCCC",
  bg = "transparent",
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  unit = "in"
)
```

**Arguments**

value	values containing the bar size
max	max bar size
barcol	bar color
bg	background color
width, height	size of the resulting png file in inches
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

[compose\(\)](#), [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#)

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linerange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [plot\\_chunk\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris, n = 10))

ft <- compose(ft,
  j = 1,
  value = as_paragraph(
    minibar(value = Sepal.Length, max = max(Sepal.Length))
  ),
  part = "body"
)

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
```

---

ncol_keys	<i>Number of columns</i>
-----------	--------------------------

---

**Description**

returns the number of columns displayed

**Usage**

```
ncol_keys(x)
```

**Arguments**

x flextable object

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
ft <- qflextable(head(cars))
ncol_keys(ft)
```

---

nrow_part	<i>Number of rows of a part</i>
-----------	---------------------------------

---

**Description**

returns the number of lines in a part of flextable.

**Usage**

```
nrow_part(x, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

x flextable object  
part partname of the table (one of 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
ft <- qflextable(head(cars))
nrow_part(ft, part = "body")
```

---

padding	<i>Set paragraph paddings</i>
---------	-------------------------------

---

**Description**

change paddings of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
padding(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  padding = NULL,
  padding.top = NULL,
  padding.bottom = NULL,
  padding.left = NULL,
  padding.right = NULL,
  part = "body"
)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
padding	padding (shortcut for top, bottom, left and right), unit is pts (points).
padding.top	padding top, unit is pts (points).
padding.bottom	padding bottom, unit is pts (points).
padding.left	padding left, unit is pts (points).
padding.right	padding right, unit is pts (points).
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

**Note**

Padding is not implemented in PDF due to technical infeasibility but it can be replaced with `set_table_properties(opts_pdf = list(tabcolsep = 1))`.

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- theme_vader(ft_1)
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, padding.top = 4, part = "all")
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, j = 1, padding.right = 40)
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, i = 3, padding.top = 40)
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, padding.top = 10, part = "header")
ft_1 <- padding(ft_1, padding.bottom = 10, part = "header")
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_1
```

---

paginate

*Paginate tables*

---

**Description**

Prevents breaks between tables rows you want to stay together. This feature only applies to Word and RTF output.

**Usage**

```
paginate(
  x,
  init = NULL,
  hdr_ftr = TRUE,
  group = character(),
  group_def = c("rle", "nonempty")
)
```

**Arguments**

x	flextable object
init	init value for keep_with_next property, it default value is get_flextable_defaults()\$keep_with_next
hdr_ftr	if TRUE (default), prevent breaks between table body and header and between table body and footer.
group	name of a column to use for finding groups
group_def	algorithm to be used to identify groups that should not be split into two pages, one of 'rle', 'nonempty': <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'rle': runs of equal values are used to define the groups, to be used with <a href="#">tabulator()</a>.</li> <li>'nonempty': non empty value start a new group, to be used with <a href="#">as_flextable.tabular()</a>.</li> </ul>

## Details

The pagination of tables allows you to control their position in relation to page breaks.

For small tables, a simple setting is usually used that indicates that all rows should be displayed together:

```
paginate(x, init = TRUE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)
```

For large tables, it is recommended to use a setting that indicates that all rows of the header should be bound to the first row of the table to avoid the case where the header is displayed alone at the bottom of the page and then repeated on the next one:

```
paginate(x, init = FALSE, hdr_ftr = TRUE)
```

For tables that present groups that you don't want to be presented on two pages, you must use a parameterization involving the notion of group and an algorithm for determining the groups.

```
paginate(x, group = "grp", group_def = "rle")
```

## Value

updated flextable object

## Examples

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)

init_flextable_defaults()

multi_fun <- function(x) {
  list(mean = mean(x), sd = sd(x))
}

dat <- as.data.table(ggplot2::diamonds)
dat <- dat[clarity %in% c("I1", "SI1", "VS2")]

dat <- dat[, unlist(lapply(.SD, multi_fun),
  recursive = FALSE
),
.SDcols = c("z", "y"),
by = c("cut", "color", "clarity")
]

tab <- tabulator(
  x = dat, rows = c("cut", "color"),
  columns = "clarity",
  `z stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(z.mean, z.sd, digit2 = 2))),
  `y stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(y.mean, y.sd, digit2 = 2)))
)
```



```
ft_1 <- as_flextable(tab)
ft_1 <- autofit(x = ft_1, add_w = .05) |>
  paginate(group = "cut", group_def = "rle")

save_as_docx(ft_1, path = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))
save_as_rtf(ft_1, path = tempfile(fileext = ".rtf"))
```

---

ph\_with.flextable      *Add a flextable into a PowerPoint slide*

---

## Description

Add a flextable in a PowerPoint document object produced by `officer::read_pptx()`.

This function will create a native PowerPoint table from the flextable and the result can be eventually edited.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
ph_with(x, value, location, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	a pptx device
value	flextable object
location	a location for a placeholder. See <code>officer::ph_location_type()</code> for example.
...	unused arguments.

## caption

Captions are not printed in PowerPoint slides.

While captions are useful for document formats like Word, RTF, HTML, or PDF, they aren't directly supported in PowerPoint slides. Unlike documents with a defined layout, PowerPoint slides lack a structured document flow. They don't function like HTML documents or paginated formats (RTF, Word, PDF). This makes it technically challenging to determine the ideal placement for a caption within a slide. Additionally, including a caption within the table itself isn't feasible.

## Note

The width and height of the table can not be set with `location`. Use functions `width()`, `height()`, `autofit()` and `dim_pretty()` instead. The overall size is resulting from cells, paragraphs and text properties (i.e. padding, font size, border widths).

## Examples

```
library(officer)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))

doc <- read_pptx()
doc <- add_slide(doc, "Title and Content", "Office Theme")
doc <- ph_with(doc, ft, location = ph_location_left())

fileout <- tempfile(fileext = ".pptx")
print(doc, target = fileout)
```

---

plot.flextable

*Plot a flextable*

---

## Description

plots a flextable as a grid grob object and display the result in a new graphics window. 'ragg' or 'svglite' or 'ggiraph' graphical device drivers should be used to ensure a correct rendering.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
plot(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x a flextable object

... additional arguments passed to [gen\\_grob\(\)](#).

## caption

It's important to note that captions are not part of the table itself. This means when exporting a table to PNG or SVG formats (image formats), the caption won't be included. Captions are intended for document outputs like Word, HTML, or PDF, where tables are embedded within the document itself.

## See Also

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```

library(gdtools)
library(ragg)
register_liberationsans()
set_flextable_defaults(font.family = "Liberation Sans")
ftab <- as_flextable(cars)

tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
agg_png(
  filename = tf, width = 1.7, height = 3.26, unit = "in",
  background = "transparent", res = 150
)
plot(ftab)
dev.off()

```

---

plot.flextableGrob     *plot a flextable grob*

---

**Description**

plot a flextable grob

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'flextableGrob'
plot(x, ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	a flextableGrob object
...	additional arguments passed to other functions

---

plot\_chunk     *Mini plots chunk wrapper*

---

**Description**

This function is used to insert mini plots into flextable with functions:

- [compose\(\)](#) and [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#),
- [append\\_chunks\(\)](#),
- [prepend\\_chunks\(\)](#).

Available plots are 'box', 'line', 'points', 'density'.

**Usage**

```
plot_chunk(
  value,
  width = 1,
  height = 0.2,
  type = "box",
  free_scale = FALSE,
  unit = "in",
  ...
)
```

**Arguments**

value	a numeric vector, stored in a list column.
width, height	size of the resulting png file in inches
type	type of the plot: 'box', 'line', 'points' or 'density'.
free_scale	Should scales be free (TRUE or FALSE, the default value).
unit	unit for width and height, one of "in", "cm", "mm".
...	arguments sent to plot functions (see <a href="#">par()</a> )

**Note**

This chunk option requires package `officedown` in a R Markdown context with Word output format. PowerPoint cannot mix images and text in a paragraph, images are removed when outputting to PowerPoint format.

**See Also**

Other chunk elements for paragraph: [as\\_b\(\)](#), [as\\_bracket\(\)](#), [as\\_chunk\(\)](#), [as\\_equation\(\)](#), [as\\_highlight\(\)](#), [as\\_i\(\)](#), [as\\_image\(\)](#), [as\\_sub\(\)](#), [as\\_sup\(\)](#), [as\\_word\\_field\(\)](#), [colorize\(\)](#), [gg\\_chunk\(\)](#), [grid\\_chunk\(\)](#), [hyperlink\\_text\(\)](#), [linrange\(\)](#), [lollipop\(\)](#), [minibar\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)

z <- as.data.table(iris)
z <- z[, list(
  Sepal.Length = mean(Sepal.Length, na.rm = TRUE),
  z = list(.SD$Sepal.Length)
), by = "Species"]

ft <- flextable(z,
  col_keys = c("Species", "Sepal.Length", "box", "density")
)
ft <- mk_par(ft, j = "box", value = as_paragraph(
  plot_chunk(
```

```

      value = z, type = "box",
      border = "red", col = "transparent"
    )
  ))
ft <- mk_par(ft, j = "density", value = as_paragraph(
  plot_chunk(value = z, type = "dens", col = "red")
))
ft <- set_table_properties(ft, layout = "autofit", width = .6)
ft <- set_header_labels(ft, box = "boxplot", density = "density")
theme_vanilla(ft)

```

---

```
prepend_chunks
```

```
Prepend chunks to flextable content
```

---

### Description

prepend chunks (for example chunk [as\\_chunk\(\)](#)) in a flextable.

### Usage

```
prepend_chunks(x, ..., i = NULL, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
...	chunks to be prepended, see <a href="#">as_chunk()</a> , <a href="#">gg_chunk()</a> and other chunk elements for paragraph.
i	rows selection
j	column selection
part	partname of the table (one of 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### See Also

Other functions for mixed content paragraphs: [append\\_chunks\(\)](#), [as\\_paragraph\(\)](#), [compose\(\)](#)

### Examples

```

x <- flextable(head(iris))
x <- prepend_chunks(
  x,
  i = 1, j = 1,
  colorize(as_b("Hello "), color = "red"),
  colorize(as_i("World"), color = "magenta")
)
x

```

---

```
print.flextable      flextable printing
```

---

### Description

print a flextable object to format html, docx, pptx or as text (not for display but for informative purpose). This function is to be used in an interactive context.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
print(x, preview = "html", align = "center", ...)
```

### Arguments

x	flextable object
preview	preview type, one of c("html", "pptx", "docx", "rtf", "pdf", "log"). When "log" is used, a description of the flextable is printed.
align	left, center (default) or right. Only for docx/html/pdf.
...	arguments for 'pdf_document' call when preview is "pdf".

### Note

When argument preview is set to "docx" or "pptx", an external client linked to these formats (Office is installed) is used to edit a document. The document is saved in the temporary directory of the R session and will be removed when R session will be ended.

When argument preview is set to "html", an external client linked to these HTML format is used to display the table. If RStudio is used, the Viewer is used to display the table.

Note also that a print method is used when flextable are used within R markdown documents. See [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#).

### See Also

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

---

proc_freq	<i>Frequency table</i>
-----------	------------------------

---

### Description

This function computes a one or two way contingency table and creates a flextable from the result. The function is largely inspired by "PROC FREQ" from "SAS" and was written with the intent to make it as compact as possible.

### Usage

```
proc_freq(
  x,
  row = character(),
  col = character(),
  include.row_percent = TRUE,
  include.column_percent = TRUE,
  include.table_percent = TRUE,
  include.table_count = TRUE,
  weight = character(),
  ...
)
```

### Arguments

x	a data.frame object containing variable(s) to use for counts.
row	character column names for row
col	character column names for column
include.row_percent	boolean whether to include the row percents; defaults to TRUE
include.column_percent	boolean whether to include the column percents; defaults to TRUE
include.table_percent	boolean whether to include the table percents; defaults to TRUE
include.table_count	boolean whether to include the table counts; defaults to TRUE
weight	character column name for weight
...	unused arguments

### Examples

```
proc_freq(mtcars, "vs", "gear")
proc_freq(mtcars, "gear", "vs", weight = "wt")
```

---

rotate	<i>Rotate cell text</i>
--------	-------------------------

---

### Description

It can be useful to be able to change the direction, when the table headers are huge for example, header labels can be rendered as "tbrl" (top to bottom and right to left) corresponding to a 90 degrees rotation or "btlr" corresponding to a 270 degrees rotation. The function change cell text direction. By default, it is "lrb" which mean from left to right and top to bottom.

'Word' and 'PowerPoint' don't handle auto height with rotated headers. So you need to set header heights (with function [height\(\)](#)) and set rule "exact" for rows heights (with function [hrule\(\)](#)) otherwise Word and PowerPoint outputs will have small height not corresponding to the necessary height to display the text.

flextable doesn't do the rotation by any angle. It only rotates by a number of right angles. This choice is made to ensure the same rendering between Word, PowerPoint (limited to angles 0, 270 and 90) HTML and PDF.

### Usage

```
rotate(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, rotation, align = NULL, part = "body")
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
i	rows selection
j	columns selection
rotation	one of "lrb", "tbrl", "btlr".
align	vertical alignment of paragraph within cell, one of "center" or "top" or "bottom".
part	partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')

### Details

When function `autofit` is used, the rotation will be ignored. In that case, use [dim\\_pretty](#) and [width](#) instead of [autofit](#).

### See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)



**Examples**

```

library(flextable)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))

ft_1 <- rotate(ft_1, j = 1:4, align = "bottom", rotation = "tbrl", part = "header")
ft_1 <- rotate(ft_1, j = 5, align = "bottom", rotation = "btlr", part = "header")

# if output is docx or pptx, think about (1) set header heights
# and (2) set rule "exact" for rows heights because Word
# and PowerPoint don't handle auto height with rotated headers
ft_1 <- height(ft_1, height = 1.2, part = "header")
ft_1 <- hrule(ft_1, i = 1, rule = "exact", part = "header")

ft_1

dat <- data.frame(
  a = c("left-top", "left-middle", "left-bottom"),
  b = c("center-top", "center-middle", "center-bottom"),
  c = c("right-top", "right-middle", "right-bottom")
)

ft_2 <- flextable(dat)
ft_2 <- theme_box(ft_2)
ft_2 <- height_all(x = ft_2, height = 1.3, part = "body")
ft_2 <- hrule(ft_2, rule = "exact")
ft_2 <- rotate(ft_2, rotation = "tbrl")
ft_2 <- width(ft_2, width = 1.3)

ft_2 <- align(ft_2, j = 1, align = "left")
ft_2 <- align(ft_2, j = 2, align = "center")
ft_2 <- align(ft_2, j = 3, align = "right")

ft_2 <- valign(ft_2, i = 1, valign = "top")
ft_2 <- valign(ft_2, i = 2, valign = "center")
ft_2 <- valign(ft_2, i = 3, valign = "bottom")

ft_2

```

---

rtf\_add.flextable      *Add a 'flextable' into an RTF document*

---

**Description**

`officer::rtf_add()` method for adding flextable objects into 'RTF' documents.

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'flextable'
rtf_add(x, value, ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	rtf object, created by <code>officer::rtf_doc()</code> .
value	a flextable object
...	unused arguments

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)
library(officer)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- autofit(ft)

z <- rtf_doc()
z <- rtf_add(z, ft)

print(z, target = tempfile(fileext = ".rtf"))
```

---

save\_as\_docx

*Save flextable objects in a 'Word' file*


---

**Description**

sugar function to save flextable objects in an Word file.

**Usage**

```
save_as_docx(..., values = NULL, path, pr_section = NULL, align = "center")
```

**Arguments**

...	flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as titles.
values	a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as titles. If provided, argument ... will be ignored.
path	Word file to be created
pr_section	a <code>officer::prop_section</code> object that can be used to define page layout such as orientation, width and height.
align	left, center (default) or right.

**Value**

a string containing the full name of the generated file

**See Also**[paginate\(\)](#)

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".docx")

library(officer)
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
save_as_docx(ft1, path = tf)

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
sect_properties <- prop_section(
  page_size = page_size(
    orient = "landscape",
    width = 8.3, height = 11.7
  ),
  type = "continuous",
  page_margins = page_mar()
)
save_as_docx(
  `iris table` = ft1, `mtcars table` = ft2,
  path = tf, pr_section = sect_properties
)
```

---

`save_as_html`*Save flextable objects in an 'HTML' file*

---

**Description**

save a flextable in an 'HTML' file. This function is useful to save the flextable in 'HTML' file without using R Markdown (it is highly recommended to use R Markdown instead).

**Usage**

```
save_as_html(..., values = NULL, path, lang = "en", title = "&#32;")
```

**Arguments**

<code>...</code>	flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as titles.
<code>values</code>	a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as titles. If provided, argument <code>...</code> will be ignored.
<code>path</code>	HTML file to be created

lang            language of the document using IETF language tags  
 title           page title

**Value**

a string containing the full name of the generated file

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
tf1 <- tempfile(fileext = ".html")
if (rmarkdown::pandoc_available()) {
  save_as_html(ft1, path = tf1)
  # browseURL(tf1)
}

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
tf2 <- tempfile(fileext = ".html")
if (rmarkdown::pandoc_available()) {
  save_as_html(
    `iris table` = ft1,
    `mtcars table` = ft2,
    path = tf2,
    title = "rhoooo"
  )
  # browseURL(tf2)
}
```

---

 save\_as\_image

*Save a flextable in a 'png' or 'svg' file*


---

**Description**

Save a flextable as a png or svg image. This function uses R graphic system to create an image from the flextable, allowing for high-quality image output. See [gen\\_grob\(\)](#) for more options.

**Usage**

```
save_as_image(x, path, expand = 10, res = 200, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	a flextable object
path	image file to be created. It should end with '.png' or '.svg'.
expand	space in pixels to add around the table.
res	The resolution of the device
...	unused arguments

**Value**

a string containing the full name of the generated file

**caption**

It's important to note that captions are not part of the table itself. This means when exporting a table to PNG or SVG formats (image formats), the caption won't be included. Captions are intended for document outputs like Word, HTML, or PDF, where tables are embedded within the document itself.

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(gdtools)
register_liberationsans()
set_flextable_defaults(font.family = "Liberation Sans")

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ft <- autofit(ft)
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".png")
save_as_image(x = ft, path = tf)

init_flextable_defaults()
```

---

save\_as\_pptx

*Save flextable objects in a 'PowerPoint' file*


---

**Description**

sugar function to save flextable objects in an PowerPoint file.

This feature is available to simplify the work of users by avoiding the need to use the 'officer' package. If it doesn't suit your needs, then use the API offered by 'officer' which allows simple and complicated things.

**Usage**

```
save_as_pptx(..., values = NULL, path)
```

**Arguments**

`...` flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as slide titles.

`values` a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as slide titles. If provided, argument `...` will be ignored.

`path` PowerPoint file to be created

**Value**

a string containing the full name of the generated file

**Note**

The PowerPoint format ignores captions (see [set\\_caption\(\)](#)).

**See Also**

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".pptx")
save_as_pptx(ft1, path = tf)

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".pptx")
save_as_pptx(`iris table` = ft1, `mtcars table` = ft2, path = tf)
```

---

save\_as\_rtf

*Save flextable objects in an 'RTF' file*

---

**Description**

sugar function to save flextable objects in an 'RTF' file.

**Usage**

```
save_as_rtf(..., values = NULL, path, pr_section = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

...	flextable objects, objects, possibly named. If named objects, names are used as titles.
values	a list (possibly named), each element is a flextable object. If named objects, names are used as titles. If provided, argument ... will be ignored.
path	Word file to be created
pr_section	a <code>officer::prop_section</code> object that can be used to define page layout such as orientation, width and height.

**Value**

a string containing the full name of the generated file

**See Also**

[paginate\(\)](#)

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [to\\_html.flextable\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".rtf")

library(officer)
ft1 <- flextable(head(iris))
save_as_rtf(ft1, path = tf)

ft2 <- flextable(head(mtcars))
sect_properties <- prop_section(
  page_size = page_size(
    orient = "landscape",
    width = 8.3, height = 11.7
  ),
  type = "continuous",
  page_margins = page_mar(),
  header_default = block_list(
    fpar(ftext("text for default page header")),
    qflextable(data.frame(a = 1L))
  )
)
tf <- tempfile(fileext = ".rtf")
save_as_rtf(
  `iris table` = ft1, `mtcars table` = ft2,
  path = tf, pr_section = sect_properties
)
```

---

separate_header	<i>Split column names using a separator into multiple rows</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

This function is used to separate and place individual labels in their own rows if your variable names contain multiple delimited labels.

### Usage

```
separate_header(
  x,
  opts = c("span-top", "center-hspan", "bottom-vspan", "default-theme"),
  split = "[_\\\.]",
  fixed = FALSE
)
```

### Arguments

x	a flextable object
opts	Optional treatments to apply to the resulting header part. This should be a character vector with support for multiple values. Supported values include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "span-top": This operation spans empty cells with the first non-empty cell, applied column by column.</li> <li>• "center-hspan": Center the cells that are horizontally spanned.</li> <li>• "bottom-vspan": Aligns to the bottom the cells treated at the when "span-top" is applied.</li> <li>• "default-theme": Applies the theme set in <code>set_flextable_defaults(theme_fun = ...)</code> to the new header part.</li> </ul>
split	a regular expression (unless <code>fixed = TRUE</code> ) to use for splitting.
fixed	logical. If <code>TRUE</code> match <code>split</code> exactly, otherwise use regular expressions.

### See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
library(flextable)

x <- data.frame(
  Species = as.factor(c("setosa", "versicolor", "virginica")),
  Sepal.Length_mean = c(5.006, 5.936, 6.588),
```



```

    Sepal.Length_sd = c(0.35249, 0.51617, 0.63588),
    Sepal.Width_mean = c(3.428, 2.77, 2.974),
    Sepal.Width_sd = c(0.37906, 0.3138, 0.3225),
    Petal.Length_mean = c(1.462, 4.26, 5.552),
    Petal.Length_sd = c(0.17366, 0.46991, 0.55189),
    Petal.Width_mean = c(0.246, 1.326, 2.026),
    Petal.Width_sd = c(0.10539, 0.19775, 0.27465)
  )

ft_1 <- flextable(x)
ft_1 <- colformat_double(ft_1, digits = 2)
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1 <- separate_header(
  x = ft_1,
  opts = c("span-top", "bottom-vspan")
)
ft_1

```

---

set\_caption

*Set Caption*


---

## Description

Set caption value in a flextable. The function can also be used to define formattings that will be applied if possible to Word and HTML outputs.

- The caption will be associated with a paragraph style when the output is Word. It can also be numbered as a auto-numbered Word computed value.
- The PowerPoint format ignores captions. PowerPoint documents are not structured and do not behave as HTML documents and paginated documents (word, pdf), and it's not possible to know where we should create a shape to contain the caption (technically it can't be in the PowerPoint shape containing the table).

When working with 'R Markdown' or 'Quarto', the caption settings defined with `set_caption()` will be prioritized over knitr chunk options.

Caption value can be a single string or the result to a call to `as_paragraph()`. With the latter, the caption is made of formatted chunks whereas with the former, caption will not be associated with any formatting.

## Usage

```

set_caption(
  x,
  caption = NULL,
  autonum = NULL,
  word_stylename = "Table Caption",
  style = word_stylename,
  fp_p = fp_par(padding = 3),

```

```

align_with_table = TRUE,
html_classes = NULL,
html_escape = TRUE
)

```

## Arguments

x	flextable object
caption	caption value. The caption can be either a string either a call to <code>as_paragraph()</code> . In the latter case, users are free to format the caption with colors, italic fonts, also mixed with images or equations. Note that Quarto does not allow the use of this feature. Caption as a string does not support 'Markdown' syntax. If you want to add a bold text in the caption, use <code>as_paragraph('a ', as_b('bold'), ' text')</code> when providing caption.
autonum	an autonum representation. See <code>officer::run_autonum()</code> . This has an effect only when the output is "Word" (in which case the object is used to define the Word auto-numbering), "html" and "pdf" (in which case only the bookmark identifier will be used). If used, the caption is preceded by an auto-number sequence.
word_stylename, style	'Word' style name to associate with caption paragraph. These names are available with function <code>officer::styles_info()</code> when output is Word. Argument style is deprecated in favor of word_stylename. If the caption is defined with <code>as_paragraph()</code> , some of the formatings of the paragraph style will be replaced by the formatings associated with the chunks (such as the font).
fp_p	paragraph formatting properties associated with the caption, see <code>officer::fp_par()</code> . It applies when possible, i.e. in HTML and 'Word' but not with bookdown.
align_with_table	if TRUE, caption is aligned as the flextable, if FALSE, fp_p will not be updated and alignment is as defined with fp_p. It applies when possible, i.e. in HTML and 'Word' but not with bookdown.
html_classes	css class(es) to apply to associate with caption paragraph when output is 'Word'.
html_escape	should HTML entities be escaped so that it can be safely included as text or an attribute value within an HTML document.

## Details

The behavior of captions in the 'flextable' package varies depending on the formats and technologies used.

The values set by the `set_caption()` function will be prioritized whenever possible, including the caption ID and associated paragraph style. However, it's important to note that the behavior may differ across different tools. Here's what we have observed and attempted to respect, but please inform us if you believe our observations are incorrect:

- In Word and HTML documents created with 'rmarkdown' `rmarkdown::word_document()` and `rmarkdown::html_document()`, numbered and cross-referenced captions are not typically expected.

- In PDF documents created with 'rmarkdown' `rmarkdown::pdf_document()`, numbers are automatically added before the caption.
- In Word and HTML documents created with 'bookdown', numbered and cross-referenced captions are expected. 'bookdown' handles this functionality, but due to technical reasons, the caption should not be defined within an HTML or XML block. Therefore, when using 'flextable', the ability to format the caption content is lost (this limitation does not apply to PDF documents).
- HTML and PDF documents created with Quarto handle captions and cross-references differently. Quarto replaces captions with 'tbl-cap' and 'label' values.
- Word documents created with Quarto present another specific case. Currently, Quarto does not inject captions using the 'tbl-cap' and label values. However, this is a temporary situation that is expected to change in the future. The 'flextable' package will adapt accordingly as Quarto evolves.
- When using the `body_add_flextable()` function, all the options specified with `set_caption()` will be enabled.

Using `body_add_flextable()` enable all options specified with `set_caption()`.

## R Markdown

flextable captions can be defined from R Markdown documents by using `knitr::opts_chunk$set()`. User don't always have to call `set_caption()` to set a caption, he can use knitr chunk options instead. A typical call would be:

```
```{r}
#| tab.id: bookmark_id
#| tab.cap: caption text
flextable(head(cars))
```
```

`tab.id` is the caption id or bookmark, `tab.cap` is the caption text. There are many options that can replace `set_caption()` features. The following knitr chunk options are available:

| label   | name                         | value                                  |
|---|------------------------------|--|
| Word stylename to use for table captions.               | <code>tab.cap.style</code>   | NULL                                   |
| caption id/bookmark                                     | <code>tab.id</code>          | NULL                                   |
| caption   | <code>tab.cap</code>         | NULL                                   |
| display table caption on top of the table or not        | <code>tab.topcaption</code>  | TRUE                                   |
| caption table sequence identifier.                      | <code>tab.lp</code>          | "tab:"                                 |
| prefix for numbering chunk (default to "Table ").       | <code>tab.cap.pre</code>     | Table                                  |
| suffix for numbering chunk (default to ": ").           | <code>tab.cap.sep</code>     | ":"                                    |
| title number depth                                      | <code>tab.cap.tnd</code>     | 0                                      |
| separator to use between title number and table number. | <code>tab.cap.tns</code>     | "-"                                    |
| caption prefix formatting properties                    | <code>tab.cap.fp_text</code> | <code>fp_text_lite(bold = TRUE)</code> |

See [knit\\_print.flextable](#) for more details.

### Formatting the caption

To create captions in R Markdown using the 'flextable' package and 'officer' package, you can utilize the `as_paragraph()` function. This approach is recommended when your captions require complex content, such as a combination of different text styles or the inclusion of images and equations.

The caption is constructed as a paragraph consisting of multiple chunks. Each chunk represents a specific portion of the caption with its desired formatting, such as red bold text or Arial italic text.

By default, if no specific formatting is specified (using either "a string" or `as_chunk("a string")`), the `fp_text_default()` function sets the font settings for the caption, including the font family, boldness, italics, color, etc. The default values can be modified using the `set_flextable_defaults()` function. However, it is recommended to explicitly use `as_chunk()` to define the desired formatting.

It's important to note that the style properties of the caption will not override the formatting of the individual elements within it. Therefore, you need to explicitly specify the font to be used for the caption.

Here's an example of how to set a caption for a flextable in R Markdown using the 'officer' package:

```
library(flextable)
library(officer)

ftab <- flextable(head(cars)) %>%
  set_caption(
    as_paragraph(
      as_chunk("caption", props = fp_text_default(font.family = "Cambria"))
    ), word_stylename = "Table Caption"
  )

print(ftab, preview = "docx")
```

In this example, the `set_caption()` function sets the caption for the flextable. The caption is created using `as_paragraph()` with a single chunk created using `as_chunk("caption", props = fp_text_default(font.family = "Cambria"))`. The `word_stylename` parameter is used to specify the table caption style in the resulting Word document. Finally, the `print()` function generates the flextable with the caption, and `preview = "docx"` displays a preview of the resulting Word document.

### Using 'Quarto'

In 'Quarto', captions and cross-references are handled differently compared to 'R Markdown', where flextable takes care of the job. In Quarto, the responsibility for managing captions lies with the Quarto framework itself. Consequently, the `set_caption()` function in 'flextable' is not as useful in a 'Quarto' document. The formatting and numbering of captions are determined by Quarto rather than flextable. Please refer to the Quarto documentation for more information on how to work with captions in Quarto.

### See Also

[flextable\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ftab <- flextable(head(iris))
ftab <- set_caption(ftab, "my caption")
ftab

library(officer)
autonum <- run_autonum(seq_id = "tab", bkm = "mtcars")
ftab <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ftab <- set_caption(ftab, caption = "mtcars data", autonum = autonum)
ftab
```

---

set\_flextable\_defaults

*Modify flextable defaults formatting properties*

---

## Description

The current formatting properties (see [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#)) are automatically applied to every flextable you produce. Use [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) to override them. Use [init\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) to re-init all values with the package defaults.

## Usage

```
set_flextable_defaults(
  font.family = NULL,
  font.size = NULL,
  font.color = NULL,
  text.align = NULL,
  padding = NULL,
  padding.bottom = NULL,
  padding.top = NULL,
  padding.left = NULL,
  padding.right = NULL,
  border.color = NULL,
  border.width = NULL,
  background.color = NULL,
  line_spacing = NULL,
  table.layout = NULL,
  cs.family = NULL,
  eastasia.family = NULL,
  hansl.family = NULL,
  decimal.mark = NULL,
  big.mark = NULL,
  digits = NULL,
  pct_digits = NULL,
  na_str = NULL,
  nan_str = NULL,
```

```

    fmt_date = NULL,
    fmt_datetime = NULL,
    extra_css = NULL,
    scroll = NULL,
    table_align = "center",
    split = NULL,
    keep_with_next = NULL,
    tabcolsep = NULL,
    arraystretch = NULL,
    float = NULL,
    fonts_ignore = NULL,
    theme_fun = NULL,
    post_process_all = NULL,
    post_process_pdf = NULL,
    post_process_docx = NULL,
    post_process_html = NULL,
    post_process_pptx = NULL,
    ...
)

init_flextable_defaults()

```

### Arguments

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>font.family</code>  | single character value. When format is Word, it specifies the font to be used to format characters in the Unicode range (U+0000-U+007F). If you want to use non ascii characters in Word, you should also set <code>hansi.family</code> to the same family name. |
| <code>font.size</code>  | font size (in point) - 0 or positive integer value.  |
| <code>font.color</code>   | font color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black").  |
| <code>text.align</code>   | text alignment - a single character value, expected value is one of 'left', 'right', 'center', 'justify'.  |
| <code>padding</code>  | padding (shortcut for top, bottom, left and right padding)   |
| <code>padding.bottom</code> , <code>padding.top</code> , <code>padding.left</code> , <code>padding.right</code> | paragraph paddings - 0 or positive integer value.  |
| <code>border.color</code>   | border color - single character value (e.g. "#000000" or "black").   |
| <code>border.width</code>   | border width in points.  |
| <code>background.color</code>   | cell background color - a single character value specifying a valid color (e.g. "#000000" or "black").   |
| <code>line_spacing</code>   | space between lines of text, 1 is single line spacing, 2 is double line spacing.   |
| <code>table.layout</code>   | 'autofit' or 'fixed' algorithm. Default to 'autofit'.  |
| <code>cs.family</code>  | optional and only for Word. Font to be used to format characters in a complex script Unicode range. For example, Arabic text might be displayed using the "Arial Unicode MS" font.   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| eastasia.family   | optional and only for Word. Font to be used to format characters in an East Asian Unicode range. For example, Japanese text might be displayed using the "MS Mincho" font.   |
| hansi.family  | optional and only for Word. Font to be used to format characters in a Unicode range which does not fall into one of the other categories.  |
| decimal.mark, big.mark, na_str, nan_str                                   | <code>formatC</code> arguments used by <code>colformat_num()</code> , <code>colformat_double()</code> , and <code>colformat_int()</code> .   |
| digits  | <code>formatC</code> argument used by <code>colformat_double()</code> .  |
| pct_digits  | number of digits for percentages.  |
| fmt_date, fmt_datetime  | formats for date and datetime columns as documented in <code>strptime()</code> . Default to <code>'%Y-%m-%d'</code> and <code>'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S'</code> .   |
| extra_css   | css instructions to be integrated with the table.  |
| scroll  | NULL or a list if you want to add a scroll-box. See <code>scroll</code> element of argument <code>opts_html</code> in function <code>set_table_properties()</code> .   |
| table_align   | default flextable alignment, supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'.  |
| split   | Word option 'Allow row to break across pages' can be activated when TRUE.  |
| keep_with_next  | default initialization value used by the <code>paginate()</code> function corresponding to the Word option "keep rows together" that will be defined in the array.   |
| tabcolsep   | space between the text and the left/right border of its containing cell.   |
| arraystretch  | height of each row relative to its default height, the default value is 1.5.   |
| float   | type of floating placement in the PDF document, one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'none' (the default value), table is placed after the preceding paragraph.</li> <li>• 'float', table can float to a place in the text where it fits best</li> <li>• 'wrap-r', wrap text around the table positioned to the right side of the text</li> <li>• 'wrap-l', wrap text around the table positioned to the left side of the text</li> <li>• 'wrap-i', wrap text around the table positioned inside edge-near the binding</li> <li>• 'wrap-o', wrap text around the table positioned outside edge-far from the binding</li> </ul> |
| fonts_ignore  | if TRUE, pdf-engine pdflatex can be used instead of xelatex or lualatex. If pdflatex is used, fonts will be ignored because they are not supported by pdflatex, whereas with the xelatex and lualatex engines they are.  |
| theme_fun   | a single character value (the name of the theme function to be applied) or a theme function (input is a flextable, output is a flextable).   |
| post_process_all  | Post-processing function that will allow you to customize the the table. It will be executed before call to <code>post_process_pdf()</code> , <code>post_process_docx()</code> , <code>post_process_html()</code> , <code>post_process_pptx()</code> .   |
| post_process_pdf, post_process_docx, post_process_html, post_process_pptx | Post-processing functions that will allow you to customize the display by output type (pdf, html, docx, pptx). They are executed just before printing the table.   |
| ...   | unused or deprecated arguments   |

**Value**

a list containing previous default values.

**See Also**

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- qflextable(head(airquality))
ft_1

old <- set_flextable_defaults(
  font.color = "#AA8855",
  border.color = "#8855AA"
)
ft_2 <- qflextable(head(airquality))
ft_2

do.call(set_flextable_defaults, old)
```

---

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| set_formatter | <i>Set column formatter functions</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Apply formatter functions to column keys.

Functions should have a single argument (the vector) and should return the formatted values as a character vector.

**Usage**

```
set_formatter(x, ..., values = NULL, part = "body")

set_formatter_type(
  x,
  fmt_double = "%.03f",
  fmt_integer = "%.0f",
  fmt_date = "%Y-%m-%d",
  fmt_datetime = "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S",
  true = "true",
  false = "false",
  na_str = ""
)
```



**Arguments**

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| x                       | a flextable object   |
| ...                     | Name-value pairs of functions, names should be existing col_key values   |
| values                  | format functions, If values is supplied argument ... is ignored. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It can be a list of name-value pairs of functions, names should be existing col_key values.</li> <li>• If values is a single function, it will be applied to each column.</li> </ul> |
| part                    | part of the table (one of 'body' or 'header' or 'footer') where to apply the formatter functions.  |
| fmt_double, fmt_integer | arguments used by sprintf to format double and integer columns.  |
| fmt_date, fmt_datetime  | arguments used by format to format date and date time columns.   |
| false, true             | string to be used for logical columns  |
| na_str                  | string for NA values   |

**set\_formatter\_type**

set\_formatter\_type is an helper function to quickly define formatter functions regarding to column types.

This function will be deprecated in favor of the colformat\_\* functions, for example [colformat\\_double\(\)](#). Note that we want to deprecate the set\_formatter\_type() function, not the set\_formatter() function.

**See Also**

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#)

Other cells formatters: [colformat\\_char\(\)](#), [colformat\\_date\(\)](#), [colformat\\_datetime\(\)](#), [colformat\\_double\(\)](#), [colformat\\_image\(\)](#), [colformat\\_int\(\)](#), [colformat\\_lgl\(\)](#), [colformat\\_num\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_formatter(
  x = ft,
  Sepal.Length = function(x) sprintf("%.02f", x),
  Sepal.Width = function(x) sprintf("%.04f", x)
)
ft <- theme_vanilla(ft)
ft
```

---

set\_header\_footer\_df *Set flextable's header or footer rows*

---

### Description

Use a data.frame to specify flextable's header or footer rows.

The data.frame must contain a column whose values match flextable col\_keys argument, this column will be used as join key. The other columns will be displayed as header or footer rows. The leftmost column is used as the top header/footer row and the rightmost column is used as the bottom header/footer row.

### Usage

```
set_header_df(x, mapping = NULL, key = "col_keys")
```

```
set_footer_df(x, mapping = NULL, key = "col_keys")
```

### Arguments

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| x       | a flextable object  |
| mapping | a data.frame specifying for each colname content of the column. |
| key     | column to use as key when joining data_mapping.                 |

### See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_labels\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c(
    "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length",
    "Petal.Width", "Species"
  ),
  what = c("Sepal", "Sepal", "Petal", "Petal", "Species"),
  measure = c("Length", "Width", "Length", "Width", "Species"),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)

ft_1 <- flextable(head(iris))
ft_1 <- set_header_df(ft_1, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ft_1 <- merge_h(ft_1, part = "header")
ft_1 <- merge_v(ft_1, j = "Species", part = "header")
ft_1 <- theme_vanilla(ft_1)
ft_1 <- fix_border_issues(ft_1)
ft_1
```

```

typology <- data.frame(
  col_keys = c(
    "Sepal.Length", "Sepal.Width", "Petal.Length",
    "Petal.Width", "Species"
  ),
  unit = c("(cm)", "(cm)", "(cm)", "(cm)", ""),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
ft_2 <- set_footer_df(ft_1, mapping = typology, key = "col_keys")
ft_2 <- italic(ft_2, italic = TRUE, part = "footer")
ft_2 <- theme_booktabs(ft_2)
ft_2 <- fix_border_issues(ft_2)
ft_2

```

---

|                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| set_header_labels | <i>Change headers labels</i> |
|-------------------|------------------------------|

---

### Description

This function set labels for specified columns in the bottom row header of a flextable.

### Usage

```
set_header_labels(x, ..., values = NULL)
```

### Arguments

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| x      | a flextable object  |
| ...    | named arguments (names are data colnames), each element is a single character value specifying label to use.  |
| values | a named list (names are data colnames), each element is a single character value specifying label to use. If provided, argument ... will be ignored. It can also be a unnamed character vector, in that case, it must have the same length than the number of columns of the flextable. |

### See Also

Other functions for row and column operations in a flextable: [add\\_body\(\)](#), [add\\_body\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_lines\(\)](#), [add\\_footer\\_row\(\)](#), [add\\_header\(\)](#), [add\\_header\\_row\(\)](#), [delete\\_columns\(\)](#), [delete\\_part\(\)](#), [delete\\_rows\(\)](#), [separate\\_header\(\)](#), [set\\_header\\_footer\\_df](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_labels(ft,
  Sepal.Length = "Sepal length",
  Sepal.Width = "Sepal width", Petal.Length = "Petal length",
  Petal.Width = "Petal width"
)

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_labels(ft,
  values = list(
    Sepal.Length = "Sepal length",
    Sepal.Width = "Sepal width",
    Petal.Length = "Petal length",
    Petal.Width = "Petal width"
  )
)
ft

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- set_header_labels(
  x = ft,
  values = c(
    "Sepal length",
    "Sepal width", "Petal length",
    "Petal width", "Species")
)
ft
```

---

set\_table\_properties *Global table properties*

---

**Description**

Set table layout and table width. Default to fixed algorithm.

If layout is fixed, column widths will be used to display the table; width is ignored.

If layout is autofit, column widths will not be used; table width is used (as a percentage).

**Usage**

```
set_table_properties(
  x,
  layout = "fixed",
  width = 0,
  align = NULL,
  opts_html = list(),
  opts_word = list(),
  opts_pdf = list(),
```

```

    word_title = NULL,
    word_description = NULL
)

```

### Arguments

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| x         | flextable object   |
| layout    | 'autofit' or 'fixed' algorithm. Default to 'autofit'.  |
| width     | The parameter has a different effect depending on the output format. Users should consider it as a minimum width. In HTML, it is the minimum width of the space that the table should occupy. In Word, it is a preferred size and Word may decide not to strictly stick to it. It has no effect on PowerPoint and PDF output. Its default value is 0, as an effect, it only use necessary width to display all content. It is not used by the PDF output.  |
| align     | alignment in document (only Word, HTML and PDF), supported values are 'left', 'center' and 'right'.  |
| opts_html | html options as a list. Supported elements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'extra_css': extra css instructions to be integrated with the HTML code of the table.</li> <li>• 'scroll': NULL or a list if you want to add a scroll-box. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Use an empty list to add an horizontal scroll. The with is fixed, corresponding to the container's width.</li> <li>– If the list has a value named height it will be used as height and the scroll will happen also vertically. The height will be in pixel if numeric, if a string it should be a valid css measure.</li> <li>– If the list has a value named freeze_first_column set to TRUE, the first column is set as a <i>sticky</i> column.</li> <li>– If the list has a value named add_css it will be used as extra css to add, i.e: border:1px solid red;.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• 'extra_class': extra classes to add in the table tag</li> </ul> |
| opts_word | Word options as a list. Supported elements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'split': Word option 'Allow row to break across pages' can be activated when TRUE.</li> <li>• 'keep_with_next': Word option 'keep rows together' is activated when TRUE. It avoids page break within tables. This is handy for small tables, i.e. less than a page height.</li> </ul>   |
| opts_pdf  | PDF options as a list. Supported elements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'tabcolsep': space between the text and the left/right border of its containing cell.</li> <li>• 'arraystretch': height of each row relative to its default height, the default value is 1.5.</li> <li>• 'float': type of floating placement in the PDF document, one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 'none' (the default value), table is placed after the preceding paragraph.</li> <li>– 'float', table can float to a place in the text where it fits best</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

- 'wrap-r', wrap text around the table positioned to the right side of the text
- 'wrap-l', wrap text around the table positioned to the left side of the text
- 'wrap-i', wrap text around the table positioned inside edge-near the binding
- 'wrap-o', wrap text around the table positioned outside edge-far from the binding
- 'fonts\_ignore': if TRUE, pdf-engine 'pdflatex' can be used instead of 'xelatex' or 'lualatex.' If pdflatex is used, fonts will be ignored because they are not supported by pdflatex, whereas with the xelatex and lualatex engines they are.
- 'caption\_repeat': a boolean that indicates if the caption should be repeated along pages. Its default value is TRUE.
- 'footer\_repeat': a boolean that indicates if the footer should be repeated along pages. Its default value is TRUE.
- 'default\_line\_color': default line color, restored globally after the flextable is produced.

word\_title        alternative text for Word table (used as title of the table)  
word\_description        alternative text for Word table (used as description of the table)

### Note

PowerPoint output ignore 'autofit layout'.

### See Also

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [width\(\)](#)

### Examples

```
library(flextable)
ft_1 <- flextable(head(cars))
ft_1 <- autofit(ft_1)
ft_2 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, width = .5, layout = "autofit")
ft_2
ft_3 <- set_table_properties(ft_1, width = 1, layout = "autofit")

# add scroll for HTML ----
set.seed(2)
dat <- lapply(1:14, function(x) rnorm(n = 20))
dat <- setNames(dat, paste0("colname", 1:14))
dat <- as.data.frame(dat)

ft_4 <- flextable(dat)
ft_4 <- colformat_double(ft_4)
ft_4 <- bg(ft_4, j = 1, bg = "#DDDDDD", part = "all")
```

```
ft_4 <- bg(ft_4, i = 1, bg = "#DDDDDD", part = "header")
ft_4 <- autofit(ft_4)
ft_4 <- set_table_properties(
  x = ft_4,
  opts_html = list(
    scroll = list(
      height = "500px",
      freeze_first_column = TRUE
    )
  )
)
ft_4
```

---

shift\_table

*Create a shift table*


---

### Description

Create a shift table ready to be used with `tabulator()`.

The function is transforming a dataset representing some 'Laboratory Tests Results' structured as *CDISC clinical trial data sets* format to a dataset representing the shift table.

Shift tables are tables used in clinical trial analysis. They show the progression of change from the baseline, with the progression often being along time; the number of subjects is displayed in different range (e.g. low, normal, or high) at baseline and at selected time points or intervals.

### Usage

```
shift_table(
  x,
  cn_visit = "VISIT",
  cn_visit_num = "VISITNUM",
  cn_grade = "LBNRIND",
  cn_usubjid = "USUBJID",
  cn_lab_cat = NA_character_,
  cn_is_baseline = "LBBLFL",
  baseline_identifier = "Y",
  cn_treatment = NA_character_,
  grade_levels = c("LOW", "NORMAL", "HIGH"),
  grade_labels = c("Low", "Normal", "High")
)
```

### Arguments

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>x</code>            | Laboratory Tests Results data frame.                                     |
| <code>cn_visit</code>     | column name containing visit names, default to "VISIT".                  |
| <code>cn_visit_num</code> | column name containing visit numbers, default to "VISITNUM".             |
| <code>cn_grade</code>     | column name containing reference range indicators, default to "LBNRIND". |

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| cn_usubjid          | column name containing unique subject identifiers, default to "USUBJID".    |
| cn_lab_cat          | column name containing lab tests or examination names, default to "LBTEST". |
| cn_is_baseline      | column name containing baseline flags, default to "LBBLFL".                 |
| baseline_identifier | baseline flag value to use for baseline identification. Its default is "Y". |
| cn_treatment        | column name containing treatment names, default to NA.                      |
| grade_levels        | levels to use for reference range indicators                                |
| grade_labels        | labels to use for reference range indicators                                |

### Value

the shift table as a data.frame. Additional elements are provided in attributes:

- "VISIT\_N": count of unique subject id per visits, labs and eventually treatments. This element is supposed to be used as value for argument `hidden_data` of function `tabulator()`.
- "FUN\_VISIT": a utility function to easily turn *visit* column as a factor column. It should be applied after the shift table creation.
- "FUN\_GRADE": a utility function to easily turn *grade* column as a factor column. It adds "MISSING/Missing" and "SUM/Sum" at the end of the set of values specified in arguments `grade_levels` and `grade_labels`. It should be applied after the shift table creation.

### Examples

```
library(data.table)
library(flextable)

# data simulation ----
USUBJID <- sprintf("01-ABC-%04.0f", 1:200)
VISITS <- c("SCREENING 1", "WEEK 2", "MONTH 3")
LBTEST <- c("Albumin", "Sodium")

VISITNUM <- seq_along(VISITS)
LBBLFL <- rep(NA_character_, length(VISITNUM))
LBBLFL[1] <- "Y"

VISIT <- data.frame(
  VISIT = VISITS, VISITNUM = VISITNUM,
  LBBLFL = LBBLFL, stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
labdata <- expand.grid(
  USUBJID = USUBJID, LBTEST = LBTEST,
  VISITNUM = VISITNUM,
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
)
setDT(labdata)

labdata <- merge(labdata, VISIT, by = "VISITNUM")

subject_elts <- unique(labdata[, .SD, .SDcols = "USUBJID"])
```



```

subject_elts <- unique(subject_elts)
subject_elts[, c("TREAT")] := list(
  sample(x = c("Treatment", "Placebo"), size = .N, replace = TRUE)
)
subject_elts[, c("TREAT")] := list(
  factor(.SD$TREAT, levels = c("Treatment", "Placebo"))
)
setDF(subject_elts)
labdata <- merge(labdata, subject_elts,
  by = "USUBJID", all.x = TRUE, all.y = FALSE
)
labdata[, c("LBNRIND")] := list(
  sample(
    x = c("LOW", "NORMAL", "HIGH"), size = .N,
    replace = TRUE, prob = c(.03, .9, .07)
  )
)
setDF(labdata)

# shift table calculation ----

SHIFT_TABLE <- shift_table(
  x = labdata, cn_visit = "VISIT",
  cn_grade = "LBNRIND",
  cn_usubjid = "USUBJID",
  cn_lab_cat = "LBTEST",
  cn_treatment = "TREAT",
  cn_is_baseline = "LBBLFL",
  baseline_identifier = "Y",
  grade_levels = c("LOW", "NORMAL", "HIGH")
)

# get attrs for post treatment ----
SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT <- attr(SHIFT_TABLE, "VISIT_N")
visit_as_factor <- attr(SHIFT_TABLE, "FUN_VISIT")
range_as_factor <- attr(SHIFT_TABLE, "FUN_GRADE")

# post treatments ----
SHIFT_TABLE$VISIT <- visit_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE$VISIT)
SHIFT_TABLE$BASELINE <- range_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE$BASELINE)
SHIFT_TABLE$LBNRIND <- range_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE$LBNRIND)

SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT$VISIT <- visit_as_factor(SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT$VISIT)

# tabulator ----

my_format <- function(z) {
  formatC(z * 100,
    digits = 1, format = "f",

```

```

    flag = "0", width = 4
  )
}

tab <- tabulator(
  x = SHIFT_TABLE,
  hidden_data = SHIFT_TABLE_VISIT,
  row_compose = list(
    VISIT = as_paragraph(VISIT, "\n(N=", N_VISIT, ")")
  ),
  rows = c("LBTEST", "VISIT", "BASELINE"),
  columns = c("TREAT", "LBNRIND"),
  `n` = as_paragraph(N),
  `%` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(PCT, formatter = my_format))
)

# as_flextable ----

ft_1 <- as_flextable(
  x = tab, separate_with = "VISIT",
  label_rows = c(
    LBTEST = "Lab Test", VISIT = "Visit",
    BASELINE = "Reference Range Indicator"
  )
)

ft_1

```

---

 style

 Set flextable style
 

---

## Description

Modify flextable text, paragraphs and cells formatting properties. It allows to specify a set of formatting properties for a selection instead of using multiple functions (i.e bold, italic, bg) that should all be applied to the same selection of rows and columns.

## Usage

```

style(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  pr_t = NULL,
  pr_p = NULL,
  pr_c = NULL,
  part = "body"
)

```

**Arguments**

|      |  |
|------|--|
| x    | a flextable object   |
| i    | rows selection   |
| j    | columns selection  |
| pr_t | object(s) of class fp_text   |
| pr_p | object(s) of class fp_par  |
| pr_c | object(s) of class fp_cell   |
| part | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header' or 'footer') |

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
def_cell <- fp_cell(border = fp_border(color = "wheat"))

def_par <- fp_par(text.align = "center")

ft <- flextable(head(mtcars))

ft <- style(ft, pr_c = def_cell, pr_p = def_par, part = "all")
ft <- style(ft, ~ drat > 3.5, ~ vs + am + gear + carb,
  pr_t = fp_text(color = "red", italic = TRUE)
)

ft
```

---

summarizor

*Data summary preparation*


---

**Description**

It performs a univariate statistical analysis of a dataset by group and formats the results so that they can be used with the [tabulator\(\)](#) function or directly with [as\\_flextable](#).

**Usage**

```
summarizor(
  x,
  by = character(),
  overall_label = NULL,
  num_stats = c("mean_sd", "median_iqr", "range"),
  hide_null_na = TRUE,
  use_labels = TRUE
)
```

**Arguments**

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>x</code>             | dataset   |
| <code>by</code>            | columns names to be used as grouping columns  |
| <code>overall_label</code> | label to use as overall label   |
| <code>num_stats</code>     | available statistics for numerical columns to show, available options are "mean_sd", "median_iqr" and "range".                  |
| <code>hide_null_na</code>  | if TRUE (default), NA counts will not be shown when 0.  |
| <code>use_labels</code>    | Logical; if TRUE, any column labels or value labels present in the dataset will be used for display purposes. Defaults to TRUE. |

**Note**

This is very first version of the function; be aware it can evolve or change.

**See Also**

[fmt\\_summarizor\(\)](#), [labelizor\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
z <- summarizor(CO2[-c(1, 4)],
  by = "Treatment",
  overall_label = "Overall"
)
ft_1 <- as_flextable(z)
ft_1

ft_2 <- as_flextable(z, sep_w = 0, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_2

z <- summarizor(CO2[-c(1, 4)])
ft_3 <- as_flextable(z, sep_w = 0, spread_first_col = TRUE)
ft_3
```

---

surround

*Set borders for a selection of cells*

---

**Description**

Highlight specific cells with borders.

To set borders for the whole table, use [border\\_outer\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#) and [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#).

All the following functions also support the row and column selector `i` and `j`:

- [hline\(\)](#): set bottom borders (inner horizontal)
- [vline\(\)](#): set right borders (inner vertical)
- [hline\\_top\(\)](#): set the top border (outer horizontal)
- [vline\\_left\(\)](#): set the left border (outer vertical)

**Usage**

```
surround(
  x,
  i = NULL,
  j = NULL,
  border = NULL,
  border.top = NULL,
  border.bottom = NULL,
  border.left = NULL,
  border.right = NULL,
  part = "body"
)
```

**Arguments**

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| x             | a flextable object   |
| i             | rows selection   |
| j             | columns selection  |
| border        | border (shortcut for top, bottom, left and right)                |
| border.top    | border top   |
| border.bottom | border bottom  |
| border.left   | border left  |
| border.right  | border right   |
| part          | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer') |

**See Also**

Other borders management: [border\\_inner\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_h\(\)](#), [border\\_inner\\_v\(\)](#), [border\\_outer\(\)](#), [border\\_remove\(\)](#), [hline\(\)](#), [hline\\_bottom\(\)](#), [hline\\_top\(\)](#), [vline\(\)](#), [vline\\_left\(\)](#), [vline\\_right\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
library(flextable)

# cell to highlight
vary_i <- 1:3
vary_j <- 1:3

std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)
ft <- border_outer(x = ft, border = std_border)

for (id in seq_along(vary_i)) {
  ft <- bg(
```

```

    x = ft,
    i = vary_i[id],
    j = vary_j[id], bg = "yellow"
  )
  ft <- surround(
    x = ft,
    i = vary_i[id],
    j = vary_j[id],
    border.left = std_border,
    border.right = std_border,
    part = "body"
  )
}

ft <- autofit(ft)
ft
# # render
# print(ft, preview = "pptx")
# print(ft, preview = "docx")
# print(ft, preview = "pdf")
# print(ft, preview = "html")

```

---

tabulator

*Tabulation of aggregations*


---

## Description

It tabulates a data.frame representing an aggregation which is then transformed as a flextable with [as\\_flextable](#). The function allows to define any display with the syntax of flextable in a table whose layout is showing dimensions of the aggregation across rows and columns.

## Usage

```

tabulator(
  x,
  rows,
  columns,
  datasup_first = NULL,
  datasup_last = NULL,
  hidden_data = NULL,
  row_compose = list(),
  ...
)

## S3 method for class 'tabulator'
summary(object, ...)

```

**Arguments**

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>x</code>             | an aggregated data.frame   |
| <code>rows</code>          | column names to use in rows dimensions   |
| <code>columns</code>       | column names to use in columns dimensions  |
| <code>datasup_first</code> | additional data that will be merged with table and placed after the columns presenting the row dimensions.   |
| <code>datasup_last</code>  | additional data that will be merged with table and placed at the end of the table.   |
| <code>hidden_data</code>   | additional data that will be merged with table, the columns are not presented but can be used with <code>compose()</code> or <code>mk_par()</code> function. |
| <code>row_compose</code>   | a list of call to <code>as_paragraph()</code> - these calls will be applied to the row dimensions (the name is used to target the displayed column).         |
| <code>...</code>           | named arguments calling function <code>as_paragraph()</code> . The names are used as labels and the values are evaluated when the flextable is created.      |
| <code>object</code>        | an object returned by function <code>tabulator()</code> .  |

**Value**

an object of class `tabulator`.

**Methods (by generic)**

- `summary(tabulator)`: call `summary()` to get a data.frame describing mappings between variables and their names in the flextable. This data.frame contains a column named `col_keys` where are stored the names that can be used for further selections.

**Note**

This is very first version of the function; be aware it can evolve or change.

**See Also**

[as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#), [summarizor\(\)](#), [as\\_grouped\\_data\(\)](#), [tabulator\\_colnames\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
## Not run:
set_flextable_defaults(digits = 2, border.color = "gray")

library(data.table)
# example 1 ----
if (require("stats")) {
  dat <- aggregate(breaks ~ wool + tension,
    data = warpbreaks, mean
  )

  cft_1 <- tabulator(
    x = dat, rows = "wool",
    columns = "tension",
```

```

    `mean` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(breaks)),
    `(N)` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(length(breaks), formatter = fmt_int))
  )

  ft_1 <- as_flextable(cft_1)
  ft_1
}

# example 2 ----
if (require("ggplot2")) {
  multi_fun <- function(x) {
    list(mean = mean(x), sd = sd(x))
  }

  dat <- as.data.table(ggplot2::diamonds)
  dat <- dat[cut %in% c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good")]

  dat <- dat[, unlist(lapply(.SD, multi_fun),
    recursive = FALSE
  ),
  .SDcols = c("z", "y"),
  by = c("cut", "color")
  ]

  tab_2 <- tabulator(
    x = dat, rows = "color",
    columns = "cut",
    `z stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(z.mean, z.sd, digit2 = 2))),
    `y stats` = as_paragraph(as_chunk(fmt_avg_dev(y.mean, y.sd, digit2 = 2)))
  )
  ft_2 <- as_flextable(tab_2)
  ft_2 <- autofit(x = ft_2, add_w = .05)
  ft_2
}

# example 3 ----
# data.table version
dat <- melt(as.data.table(iris),
  id.vars = "Species",
  variable.name = "name", value.name = "value"
)
dat <- dat[,
  list(
    avg = mean(value, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(value, na.rm = TRUE)
  ),
  by = c("Species", "name")
]
# dplyr version
# library(dplyr)
# dat <- iris %>%
#   pivot_longer(cols = -c(Species)) %>%
#   group_by(Species, name) %>%

```



```

# summarise(avg = mean(value, na.rm = TRUE),
# sd = sd(value, na.rm = TRUE),
# .groups = "drop")

tab_3 <- tabulator(
  x = dat, rows = c("Species"),
  columns = "name",
  `mean (sd)` = as_paragraph(
    as_chunk(avg),
    " (", as_chunk(sd), ")"
  )
)
ft_3 <- as_flextable(tab_3)
ft_3

init_flextable_defaults()

## End(Not run)

```

---

tabulator\_colnames      *Column keys of tabulator objects*

---

## Description

The function provides a way to get column keys associated with the flextable corresponding to a `tabulator()` object. It helps in customizing or programming with tabulator.

The function is using column names from the original dataset, eventually filters and returns the names corresponding to the selection.

## Usage

```
tabulator_colnames(x, columns, ..., type = NULL)
```

## Arguments

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| x       | a <code>tabulator()</code> object   |
| columns | column names to look for  |
| ...     | any filter conditions that use variables names, the same than the argument columns of function <code>tabulator()</code> ( <code>tabulator(columns = c("col1", "col2"))</code> ).  |
| type    | the type of column to look for, it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'columns': visible columns, corresponding to names provided in the '...' arguments of your call to 'tabulator()'.</li> <li>• 'hidden': invisible columns, corresponding to names of the original dataset columns.</li> <li>• 'rows': visible columns used as 'row' content</li> <li>• 'rows_supp': visible columns used as 'rows_supp' content</li> <li>• NULL: any type of column</li> </ul> |

**See Also**

[tabulator\(\)](#), [as\\_flextable.tabulator\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
library(flextable)

cancer_dat <- data.frame(
  count = c(
    9L, 5L, 1L, 2L, 2L, 1L, 9L, 3L, 1L, 10L, 2L, 1L, 1L, 2L, 0L, 3L,
    2L, 1L, 1L, 2L, 0L, 12L, 4L, 1L, 7L, 3L, 1L, 5L, 5L, 3L, 10L,
    4L, 1L, 4L, 2L, 0L, 3L, 1L, 0L, 4L, 4L, 2L, 42L, 28L, 19L, 26L,
    19L, 11L, 12L, 10L, 7L, 10L, 5L, 6L, 5L, 0L, 3L, 4L, 3L, 3L,
    1L, 2L, 3L
  ),
  risktime = c(
    157L, 77L, 21L, 139L, 68L, 17L, 126L, 63L, 14L, 102L, 55L,
    12L, 88L, 50L, 10L, 82L, 45L, 8L, 76L, 42L, 6L, 134L, 71L,
    22L, 110L, 63L, 18L, 96L, 58L, 14L, 86L, 42L, 10L, 66L,
    35L, 8L, 59L, 32L, 8L, 51L, 28L, 6L, 212L, 130L, 101L,
    136L, 72L, 63L, 90L, 42L, 43L, 64L, 21L, 32L, 47L, 14L,
    21L, 39L, 13L, 14L, 29L, 7L, 10L
  ),
  time = rep(as.character(1:7), 3),
  histology = rep(as.character(1:3), 21),
  stage = rep(as.character(1:3), each = 21)
)

datasup_first <- data.frame(
  time = factor(1:7, levels = 1:7),
  zzz = runif(7)
)

z <- tabulator(cancer_dat,
  rows = "time",
  columns = c("histology", "stage"),
  datasup_first = datasup_first,
  n = as_paragraph(as_chunk(count))
)

j <- tabulator_colnames(
  x = z, type = "columns",
  columns = c("n"),
  stage %in% 1
)

src <- tabulator_colnames(
  x = z, type = "hidden",
  columns = c("count"),
  stage %in% 1
)
```

```

if (require("scales")) {
  colourer <- col_numeric(
    palette = c("wheat", "red"),
    domain = c(0, 45)
  )
  ft_1 <- as_flextable(z)
  ft_1 <- bg(
    ft_1,
    bg = colourer, part = "body",
    j = j, source = src
  )
  ft_1
}

```

---

tab\_settings

*Set tabulation marks configuration*


---

## Description

Define tabulation marks configuration. Specifying positions and types of tabulation marks in table paragraphs helps to organize the content, especially in clinical tables by aligning numbers properly.

## Usage

```
tab_settings(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, value = TRUE, part = "body")
```

## Arguments

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| x     | a flextable object   |
| i     | rows selection   |
| j     | columns selection  |
| value | an object of generated by <code>officer::fp_tabs()</code> .      |
| part  | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer') |

## See Also

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [valign\(\)](#)

## Examples

```

library(officer)
library(flextable)

z <- data.frame(
  Statistic = c("Median (Q1 ; Q3)", "Min ; Max"),
  Value = c(

```

```

      "\t999.99\t(99.9 ; 99.9)",
      "\t9.99\t(9999.9 ; 99.9)"
    )
  )

  ts <- fp_tabs(
    fp_tab(pos = 0.4, style = "decimal"),
    fp_tab(pos = 1.4, style = "decimal")
  )

  zz <- flextable(z) |>
    tab_settings(j = 2, value = ts) |>
    width(width = c(1.5, 2))

  save_as_docx(zz, path = tempfile(fileext = ".docx"))

```

---

 theme\_alafoli

*Apply alafoli theme*


---

### Description

Apply alafoli theme

### Usage

```
theme_alafoli(x)
```

### Arguments

x                    a flextable object

### behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additionnal header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the theme\_fun argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling flextable() - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the post\_process\_html argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) (or post\_process\_pdf, post\_process\_docx, post\_process\_pptx) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the flextable() is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

**See Also**

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_alafoli(ft)
ft
```

---

|           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| theme_apa | <i>Apply APA theme</i> |
|-----------|------------------------|

---

**Description**

Apply theme APA (the stylistic style of the American Psychological Association) to a flextable

**Usage**

```
theme_apa(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|     |                    |
|-----|--------------------|
| x   | a flextable object |
| ... | unused             |

**behavior**

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the theme\_fun argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling [flextable\(\)](#) - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the post\_process\_html argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) (or post\_process\_pdf, post\_process\_docx, post\_process\_pptx) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the [flextable\(\)](#) is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

**See Also**

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(mtcars * 22.22))
ft <- theme_apa(ft)
ft
```

---

|                |                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| theme_booktabs | <i>Apply booktabs theme</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------|

---

**Description**

Apply theme booktabs to a flextable

**Usage**

```
theme_booktabs(x, bold_header = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| x           | a flextable object           |
| bold_header | header will be bold if TRUE. |
| ...         | unused                       |

**behavior**

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additionnal header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the theme\_fun argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling flextable() - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the post\_process\_html argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) (or post\_process\_pdf, post\_process\_docx, post\_process\_pptx) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the flextable() is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

**See Also**

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_booktabs(ft)
ft
```

---

|           |                        |
|-----------|------------------------|
| theme_box | <i>Apply box theme</i> |
|-----------|------------------------|

---

## Description

Apply theme box to a flextable

## Usage

```
theme_box(x)
```

## Arguments

x                    a flextable object

## behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

## See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_box(ft)
ft
```

---

`theme_tron`*Apply tron theme*

---

## Description

Apply theme tron to a flextable

## Usage

```
theme_tron(x)
```

## Arguments

`x` a flextable object

## behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additionnal header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

## See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_tron(ft)
ft
```



---

|                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| theme_tron_legacy | <i>Apply tron legacy theme</i> |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|

---

## Description

Apply theme tron legacy to a flextable

## Usage

```
theme_tron_legacy(x)
```

## Arguments

x                    a flextable object

## behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additionnal header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the theme\_fun argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

## See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_tron_legacy(ft)
ft
```

---

`theme_vader`*Apply Sith Lord Darth Vader theme*

---

## Description

Apply Sith Lord Darth Vader theme to a flextable

## Usage

```
theme_vader(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

|                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| <code>x</code>   | a flextable object |
| <code>...</code> | unused             |

## behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

## See Also

Other functions related to themes: `get_flextable_defaults()`, `set_flextable_defaults()`, `theme_alafoli()`, `theme_apa()`, `theme_booktabs()`, `theme_box()`, `theme_tron()`, `theme_tron_legacy()`, `theme_vanilla()`, `theme_zebra()`

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_vader(ft)
ft
```

---

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| theme_vanilla | <i>Apply vanilla theme</i> |
|---------------|----------------------------|

---

## Description

Apply theme vanilla to a flextable: The external horizontal lines of the different parts of the table (body, header, footer) are black 2 points thick, the external horizontal lines of the different parts are black 0.5 point thick. Header text is bold, text columns are left aligned, other columns are right aligned.

## Usage

```
theme_vanilla(x)
```

## Arguments

x a flextable object

## behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additional header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()`; be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of `set_flextable_defaults()` (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

## See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_zebra\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_vanilla(ft)
ft
```

---

`theme_zebra`*Apply zebra theme*

---

## Description

Apply theme zebra to a flextable

## Usage

```
theme_zebra(  
  x,  
  odd_header = "#CFCFCF",  
  odd_body = "#EFEFEF",  
  even_header = "transparent",  
  even_body = "transparent"  
)
```

## Arguments

`x` a flextable object  
`odd_header`, `odd_body`, `even_header`, `even_body`  
odd/even colors for table header and body

## behavior

Theme functions are not like 'ggplot2' themes. They are applied to the existing table **immediately**. If you add a row in the footer, the new row is not formatted with the theme. The theme function applies the theme only to existing elements when the function is called.

That is why theme functions should be applied after all elements of the table have been added (mainly additionnal header or footer rows).

If you want to automatically apply a theme function to each flextable, you can use the `theme_fun` argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#); be aware that this theme function is applied as the last instruction when calling `flextable()` - so if you add headers or footers to the array, they will not be formatted with the theme.

You can also use the `post_process_html` argument of [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#) (or `post_process_pdf`, `post_process_docx`, `post_process_pptx`) to specify a theme to be applied systematically before the `flextable()` is printed; in this case, don't forget to take care that the theme doesn't override any formatting done before the print statement.

## See Also

Other functions related to themes: [get\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [set\\_flextable\\_defaults\(\)](#), [theme\\_alafoli\(\)](#), [theme\\_apa\(\)](#), [theme\\_booktabs\(\)](#), [theme\\_box\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\(\)](#), [theme\\_tron\\_legacy\(\)](#), [theme\\_vader\(\)](#), [theme\\_vanilla\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
ft <- flextable(head(airquality))
ft <- theme_zebra(ft)
ft
```

---

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| to_html.flextable | <i>Get HTML code as a string</i> |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|

---

## Description

Generate HTML code of corresponding flextable as an HTML table or an HTML image.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'flextable'
to_html(x, type = c("table", "img"), ...)
```

## Arguments

|      |                                       |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| x    | a flextable object                    |
| type | output type. one of "table" or "img". |
| ...  | unused                                |

## Value

If type='img', the result will be a string containing HTML code of an image tag, otherwise, the result will be a string containing HTML code of a table tag.

## See Also

Other flextable print function: [as\\_raster\(\)](#), [df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\\_to\\_rmd\(\)](#), [gen\\_grob\(\)](#), [htmltools\\_value\(\)](#), [knit\\_print.flextable\(\)](#), [plot.flextable\(\)](#), [print.flextable\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_docx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_html\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_image\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_pptx\(\)](#), [save\\_as\\_rtf\(\)](#)

## Examples

```
library(officer)
library(flextable)
x <- to_html(as_flextable(cars))
```

use\_df\_printer      *Set data.frame automatic printing as a flextable*

---

**Description**

Define `df_printer()` as data.frame print method in an R Markdown document.

In a setup run chunk:

```
flextable::use_df_printer()
```

**Usage**

```
use_df_printer()
```

**See Also**

[df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\(\)](#)

---

use\_model\_printer      *set model automatic printing as a flextable*

---

**Description**

Define `as_flextable()` as print method in an R Markdown document for models of class:

- lm
- glm
- models from package 'lme' and 'lme4'
- htest (t.test, chisq.test, ...)
- gam
- kmeans and pam

In a setup run chunk:

```
flextable::use_model_printer()
```

**Usage**

```
use_model_printer()
```

**See Also**

[use\\_df\\_printer\(\)](#), [flextable\(\)](#)

---

|        |                               |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| valign | <i>Set vertical alignment</i> |
|--------|-------------------------------|

---

**Description**

change vertical alignment of selected rows and columns of a flextable.

**Usage**

```
valign(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, valign = "center", part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| x      | a flextable object   |
| i      | rows selection   |
| j      | columns selection  |
| valign | vertical alignment of paragraph within cell, one of "center" or "top" or "bottom". |
| part   | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')                   |

**See Also**

Other sugar functions for table style: [align\(\)](#), [bg\(\)](#), [bold\(\)](#), [color\(\)](#), [empty\\_blanks\(\)](#), [font\(\)](#), [fontsize\(\)](#), [highlight\(\)](#), [italic\(\)](#), [keep\\_with\\_next\(\)](#), [line\\_spacing\(\)](#), [padding\(\)](#), [rotate\(\)](#), [tab\\_settings\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft_1 <- flextable(iris[c(1:3, 51:53, 101:103), ])
ft_1 <- theme_box(ft_1)
ft_1 <- merge_v(ft_1, j = 5)
ft_1

ft_2 <- valign(ft_1, j = 5, valign = "top", part = "all")
ft_2
```

---

|       |                             |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| vline | <i>Set vertical borders</i> |
|-------|-----------------------------|

---

**Description**

The function is applying vertical borders to inner content of one or all parts of a flextable. The lines are the right borders of selected cells.

**Usage**

```
vline(x, i = NULL, j = NULL, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| x      | a flextable object   |
| i      | rows selection   |
| j      | columns selection  |
| border | border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code> |
| part   | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')         |

**See Also**

Other borders management: `border_inner()`, `border_inner_h()`, `border_inner_v()`, `border_outer()`, `border_remove()`, `hline()`, `hline_bottom()`, `hline_top()`, `surround()`, `vline_left()`, `vline_right()`

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add vertical borders
ft <- vline(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

---

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| vline_left | <i>Set flextable left vertical borders</i> |
|------------|--|

---

**Description**

The function is applying vertical borders to the left side of one or all parts of a flextable. The line is the left border of selected cells of the first column.

**Usage**

```
vline_left(x, i = NULL, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| x      | a flextable object   |
| i      | rows selection   |
| border | border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code> |
| part   | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')         |

**See Also**

Other borders management: `border_inner()`, `border_inner_h()`, `border_inner_v()`, `border_outer()`, `border_remove()`, `hline()`, `hline_bottom()`, `hline_top()`, `surround()`, `vline()`, `vline_right()`



**Examples**

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add vertical border on the left side of the table
ft <- vline_left(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

---

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| vline_right | <i>Set flextable right vertical borders</i> |
|-------------|---|

---

**Description**

The function is applying vertical borders to the right side of one or all parts of a flextable. The line is the right border of selected cells of the last column.

**Usage**

```
vline_right(x, i = NULL, border = NULL, part = "all")
```

**Arguments**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| x      | a flextable object   |
| i      | rows selection   |
| border | border properties defined by a call to <code>officer::fp_border()</code> |
| part   | partname of the table (one of 'all', 'body', 'header', 'footer')         |

**See Also**

Other borders management: `border_inner()`, `border_inner_h()`, `border_inner_v()`, `border_outer()`, `border_remove()`, `hline()`, `hline_bottom()`, `hline_top()`, `surround()`, `vline()`, `vline_left()`

**Examples**

```
library(officer)
std_border <- fp_border(color = "orange")

ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- border_remove(x = ft)

# add vertical border on the left side of the table
ft <- vline_right(ft, border = std_border)
ft
```

---

|      |                                 |
|------|---------------------------------|
| void | <i>Delete flextable content</i> |
|------|---------------------------------|

---

**Description**

Set content display as a blank " ".

**Usage**

```
void(x, j = NULL, part = "body")
```

**Arguments**

|      |                       |
|------|-----------------------|
| x    | flextable object      |
| j    | columns selection     |
| part | partname of the table |

**Examples**

```
ftab <- flextable(head(mtcars))
ftab <- void(ftab, ~ vs + am + gear + carb)
ftab
```

---

|       |                          |
|-------|--------------------------|
| width | <i>Set columns width</i> |
|-------|--------------------------|

---

**Description**

Defines the widths of one or more columns in the table. This function will have no effect if you have used `set_table_properties(layout = "autofit")`.

[set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#) can provide an alternative to fixed-width layouts that is supported with HTML and Word output that can be set with `set_table_properties(layout = "autofit")`.

**Usage**

```
width(x, j = NULL, width, unit = "in")
```

**Arguments**

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| x     | a <code>flextable()</code> object        |
| j     | columns selection                        |
| width | width in inches                          |
| unit  | unit for width, one of "in", "cm", "mm". |

**Details**

Heights are not used when flextable is been rendered into HTML.

**See Also**

Other flextable dimensions: [autofit\(\)](#), [dim.flextable\(\)](#), [dim\\_pretty\(\)](#), [fit\\_to\\_width\(\)](#), [flextable\\_dim\(\)](#), [height\(\)](#), [hrule\(\)](#), [ncol\\_keys\(\)](#), [nrow\\_part\(\)](#), [set\\_table\\_properties\(\)](#)

**Examples**

```
ft <- flextable(head(iris))
ft <- width(ft, width = 1.5)
ft
```

# Index

## \* **as\_flextable methods**

- [as\\_flextable](#), 23
- [as\\_flextable.data.frame](#), 23
- [as\\_flextable.gam](#), 25
- [as\\_flextable.glm](#), 26
- [as\\_flextable.grouped\\_data](#), 26
- [as\\_flextable.htest](#), 27
- [as\\_flextable.kmeans](#), 28
- [as\\_flextable.lm](#), 29
- [as\\_flextable.merMod](#), 30
- [as\\_flextable.pam](#), 31
- [as\\_flextable.summarizer](#), 32
- [as\\_flextable.table](#), 33
- [as\\_flextable.tabular](#), 33
- [as\\_flextable.tabulator](#), 36
- [as\\_flextable.xtable](#), 38

## \* **borders management**

- [border\\_inner](#), 55
- [border\\_inner\\_h](#), 55
- [border\\_inner\\_v](#), 56
- [border\\_outer](#), 57
- [border\\_remove](#), 58
- [hline](#), 104
- [hline\\_bottom](#), 105
- [hline\\_top](#), 105
- [surround](#), 164
- [vline](#), 183
- [vline\\_left](#), 184
- [vline\\_right](#), 185

## \* **cells formatters**

- [colformat\\_char](#), 58
- [colformat\\_date](#), 59
- [colformat\\_datetime](#), 60
- [colformat\\_double](#), 61
- [colformat\\_image](#), 62
- [colformat\\_int](#), 63
- [colformat\\_lgl](#), 64
- [colformat\\_num](#), 65
- [set\\_formatter](#), 152

## \* **chunk elements for paragraph**

- [as\\_b](#), 19
- [as\\_bracket](#), 20
- [as\\_chunk](#), 21
- [as\\_equation](#), 22
- [as\\_highlight](#), 41
- [as\\_i](#), 41
- [as\\_image](#), 42
- [as\\_sub](#), 44
- [as\\_sup](#), 45
- [as\\_word\\_field](#), 46
- [colorize](#), 68
- [gg\\_chunk](#), 99
- [grid\\_chunk](#), 100
- [hyperlink\\_text](#), 108
- [linrange](#), 115
- [lollipop](#), 118
- [minibar](#), 123
- [plot\\_chunk](#), 131

## \* **flextable dimensions**

- [autofit](#), 48
- [dim.flextable](#), 74
- [dim\\_pretty](#), 75
- [fit\\_to\\_width](#), 77
- [flextable\\_dim](#), 80
- [height](#), 102
- [hrule](#), 106
- [ncol\\_keys](#), 125
- [nrow\\_part](#), 125
- [set\\_table\\_properties](#), 156
- [width](#), 186

## \* **flextable merging function**

- [merge\\_at](#), 119
- [merge\\_h](#), 120
- [merge\\_h\\_range](#), 121
- [merge\\_none](#), 121
- [merge\\_v](#), 122

## \* **flextable print function**

- [df\\_printer](#), 73

- flextable\_to\_rmd, 80
  - gen\_grob, 95
  - htmltools\_value, 107
  - knit\_print.flextable, 111
  - plot.flextable, 130
  - print.flextable, 134
  - save\_as\_docx, 138
  - save\_as\_html, 139
  - save\_as\_image, 140
  - save\_as\_pptx, 141
  - save\_as\_rtf, 142
  - to\_html.flextable, 181
  - \* **functions for defining formatting properties**
    - fp\_border\_default, 92
    - fp\_text\_default, 94
  - \* **functions for mixed content paragraphs**
    - append\_chunks, 18
    - as\_paragraph, 43
    - compose, 69
    - prepend\_chunks, 133
  - \* **functions for row and column operations in a flextable**
    - add\_body, 7
    - add\_body\_row, 8
    - add\_footer, 9
    - add\_footer\_lines, 10
    - add\_footer\_row, 11
    - add\_header, 13
    - add\_header\_row, 15
    - delete\_columns, 71
    - delete\_part, 72
    - delete\_rows, 72
    - separate\_header, 144
    - set\_header\_footer\_df, 154
    - set\_header\_labels, 155
  - \* **functions related to themes**
    - get\_flextable\_defaults, 98
    - set\_flextable\_defaults, 149
    - theme\_alafoli, 172
    - theme\_apa, 173
    - theme\_booktabs, 174
    - theme\_box, 175
    - theme\_tron, 176
    - theme\_tron\_legacy, 177
    - theme\_vader, 178
    - theme\_vanilla, 179
    - theme\_zebra, 180
  - \* **functions that add rows in the table**
    - add\_header\_lines, 14
  - \* **sugar functions for table style**
    - align, 16
    - bg, 50
    - bold, 54
    - color, 67
    - empty\_blanks, 76
    - font, 88
    - fontsize, 90
    - highlight, 103
    - italic, 109
    - keep\_with\_next, 110
    - line\_spacing, 117
    - padding, 126
    - rotate, 136
    - tab\_settings, 171
    - valign, 183
  - \* **text formatter functions**
    - fmt\_2stats, 81
    - fmt\_avg\_dev, 83
    - fmt\_dbl, 83
    - fmt\_header\_n, 84
    - fmt\_int, 85
    - fmt\_n\_percent, 86
    - fmt\_pct, 87
    - fmt\_signif\_after\_zeros, 88
  - \* **tools for clinical reporting**
    - shift\_table, 159
- 
- add\_body, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_body\_row, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_footer, 7, 8, 9, 11–13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_footer\_lines, 7, 8, 10, 10, 12, 13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_footer\_lines(), 44
  - add\_footer\_row, 7, 8, 10, 11, 11, 13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_header, 7, 8, 10–12, 13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_header\_lines, 14
  - add\_header\_lines(), 44
  - add\_header\_row, 7, 8, 10–13, 15, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
  - add\_latex\_dep(), 113

- align, 16, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- align\_nottxt\_col (align), 16
- align\_text\_col (align), 16
- append\_chunks, 18, 44, 69, 133
- append\_chunks(), 19–22, 41, 42, 44–46, 68, 69, 95, 99, 100, 108, 115, 118, 123, 131
- as\_b, 19, 20–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_b(), 69
- as\_bracket, 19, 20, 21, 22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_chunk, 19, 20, 21, 22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_chunk(), 18, 44, 69, 95, 133
- as\_equation, 19–21, 22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_equation(), 96
- as\_flextable, 23, 24–34, 37, 39, 163, 166
- as\_flextable(), 6, 32, 36, 182
- as\_flextable.brmsfit (as\_flextable.merMod), 30
- as\_flextable.data.frame, 23, 23, 25–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.gam, 23, 24, 25, 26–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.glm, 23–25, 26, 27–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.glmmadmb (as\_flextable.merMod), 30
- as\_flextable.glmmTMB (as\_flextable.merMod), 30
- as\_flextable.gls (as\_flextable.merMod), 30
- as\_flextable.grouped\_data, 23–26, 26, 28–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.grouped\_data(), 40
- as\_flextable.htest, 23–27, 27, 29–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.kmeans, 23–28, 28, 29–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.lm, 23–29, 29, 30–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.lme (as\_flextable.merMod), 30
- as\_flextable.merMod, 23–29, 30, 31–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.nlme (as\_flextable.merMod), 30
- as\_flextable.pam, 23–30, 31, 32–34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.summarizor, 23–31, 32, 33, 34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.table, 23–32, 33, 34, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.tabular, 23–33, 33, 37, 39
- as\_flextable.tabular(), 127
- as\_flextable.tabulator, 23–34, 35, 39
- as\_flextable.tabulator(), 32, 167, 170
- as\_flextable.xtable, 23–34, 37, 38
- as\_grouped\_data, 40
- as\_grouped\_data(), 26, 27, 37, 167
- as\_highlight, 19–22, 41, 42, 43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_i, 19–22, 41, 41, 43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_image, 19–22, 41, 42, 42, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_image(), 44, 69
- as\_paragraph, 18, 43, 69, 133
- as\_paragraph(), 8, 11, 12, 14, 15, 21, 34, 42, 43, 45, 52, 69, 91, 99, 100, 115, 116, 118, 119, 123, 124, 131, 145, 146, 167
- as\_raster, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181
- as\_sub, 19–22, 41–43, 44, 46, 47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_sub(), 18
- as\_sup, 19–22, 41–43, 45, 45, 47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_sup(), 18, 69
- as\_word\_field, 19–22, 41–43, 45, 46, 46, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- as\_word\_field(), 69
- autofit, 48, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 136, 158, 187
- autofit(), 24, 79, 113, 129
- before, 49
- bg, 17, 50, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- body\_add\_flextable, 51
- body\_add\_flextable(), 147
- body\_replace\_flextable\_at\_bkm, 53
- bold, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- border\_inner, 55, 56–58, 104–106, 165, 184, 185
- border\_inner\_h, 55, 55, 56–58, 104–106, 165, 184, 185

- `border_inner_h()`, 164
- `border_inner_v`, 55, 56, 56, 57, 58, 104–106, 165, 184, 185
- `border_inner_v()`, 164
- `border_outer`, 55, 56, 57, 58, 104–106, 165, 184, 185
- `border_outer()`, 164
- `border_remove`, 55–57, 58, 104–106, 165, 184, 185
  
- `cluster::pam()`, 31
- `colformat_char`, 58, 60–66, 153
- `colformat_date`, 59, 59, 61–66, 153
- `colformat_datetime`, 59, 60, 60, 62–66, 153
- `colformat_double`, 59–61, 61, 63–66, 153
- `colformat_double()`, 65, 151, 153
- `colformat_image`, 59–62, 62, 64–66, 153
- `colformat_int`, 59–63, 63, 65, 66, 153
- `colformat_int()`, 151
- `colformat_lgl`, 59–64, 64, 66, 153
- `colformat_num`, 59–65, 65, 153
- `colformat_num()`, 7, 10, 13, 151
- `color`, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- `colorize`, 19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- `colorize()`, 18
- `compose`, 18, 44, 69, 133
- `compose()`, 19–22, 41–46, 68, 79, 95, 99, 100, 108, 109, 114–116, 118, 119, 123, 124, 131, 167
- `continuous_summary`, 70
  
- `delete_columns`, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71, 72, 73, 144, 154, 155
- `delete_part`, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71, 72, 73, 144, 154, 155
- `delete_rows`, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71, 72, 72, 144, 154, 155
- `df_printer`, 73, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181
- `df_printer()`, 182
- `dim`, 97
- `dim.flextable`, 49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 158, 187
- `dim.flextableGrob`, 75
- `dim_pretty`, 49, 74, 75, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 136, 158, 187
- `dim_pretty()`, 48, 129
  
- `empty_blanks`, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
  
- `fit_to_width`, 49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 158, 187
- `flextable`, 78
- `flextable()`, 6–8, 12, 16, 148, 182, 186
- `flextable-package`, 6
- `flextable_dim`, 49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 158, 187
- `flextable_to_rmd`, 74, 80, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181
- `fmt_2stats`, 81, 83–88
- `fmt_avg_dev`, 82, 83, 84–88
- `fmt_dbl`, 82, 83, 83, 84–88
- `fmt_header_n`, 82–84, 84, 85–88
- `fmt_int`, 82–84, 85, 86–88
- `fmt_n_percent`, 82–85, 86, 87, 88
- `fmt_pct`, 82–86, 87, 88
- `fmt_signif_after_zeros`, 82–87, 88
- `fmt_summarizor (fmt_2stats)`, 81
- `fmt_summarizor()`, 164
- `font`, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 88, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- `fontsize`, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- `footnote`, 91
- `footnote()`, 79
- `format()`, 64–66
- `formatC`, 151
- `formatC()`, 62, 66
- `fp_border_default`, 92, 95
- `fp_border_default()`, 36
- `fp_text_default`, 93, 94
- `fp_text_default()`, 21, 22, 46, 69, 108
  
- `gdtools::register_gfont()`, 88
- `gen_grob`, 74, 81, 95, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181
- `gen_grob()`, 130, 140
- `get_flextable_defaults`, 98, 152, 173–180
- `get_flextable_defaults()`, 79, 149
- `gg_chunk`, 19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 99, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132
- `gg_chunk()`, 18, 118, 133
- `grid::grid.layout()`, 97
- `grid_chunk`, 19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 100, 109, 116, 119, 124, 132

- height, *49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 158, 187*  
 height(), *129, 136*  
 height\_all(height), *102*  
 highlight, *17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183*  
 hline, *55–58, 104, 105, 106, 165, 184, 185*  
 hline(), *49, 93, 164*  
 hline\_bottom, *55–58, 104, 105, 106, 165, 184, 185*  
 hline\_top, *55–58, 104, 105, 105, 165, 184, 185*  
 hline\_top(), *164*  
 hrule, *49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 106, 125, 158, 187*  
 hrule(), *102, 136*  
 htmltools::div(), *107*  
 htmltools::HTML, *108*  
 htmltools\_value, *74, 81, 97, 107, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181*  
 hyperlink\_text, *19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 108, 116, 119, 124, 132*  
 hyperlink\_text(), *44*  
  
 init\_flextable\_defaults  
     (set\_flextable\_defaults), *149*  
 init\_flextable\_defaults(), *79*  
 italic, *17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 109, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183*  
  
 keep\_with\_next, *17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183*  
 kmeans(), *28*  
 knit\_print.flextable, *74, 80, 81, 97, 107, 108, 111, 130, 134, 139–143, 147, 181*  
 knit\_print.flextable(), *52, 78, 79, 134*  
  
 labelizor, *114*  
 labelizor(), *69, 164*  
 line\_spacing, *17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183*  
 linerange, *19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 115, 119, 124, 132*  
 lollipop, *19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 118, 124, 132*  
  
 merge\_at, *119, 120–122*  
 merge\_h, *120, 120, 121, 122*  
 merge\_h(), *13*  
 merge\_h\_range, *120, 121, 122*  
 merge\_none, *120, 121, 121, 122*  
 merge\_v, *120–122, 122*  
 merge\_v(), *13*  
 minibar, *19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 123, 132*  
 minibar(), *44*  
 mk\_par(compose), *69*  
 mk\_par(), *6, 82–88, 115, 167*  
  
 ncol\_keys, *49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 125, 158, 187*  
 nrow\_part, *49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 125, 158, 187*  
  
 officer::fp\_border(), *36, 55–57, 92, 104–106, 184, 185*  
 officer::fp\_par(), *34, 146*  
 officer::fp\_tabs(), *171*  
 officer::fp\_text(), *21, 22, 46, 94, 108*  
 officer::hyperlink\_ftext(), *96*  
 officer::ph\_location\_type(), *129*  
 officer::prop\_section, *138, 143*  
 officer::read\_pptx(), *129*  
 officer::rtf\_add(), *137*  
 officer::rtf\_doc(), *138*  
 officer::run\_autonum(), *146*  
 officer::styles\_info(), *146*  
  
 padding, *17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 126, 136, 171, 183*  
 paginate, *127*  
 paginate(), *34, 52, 110, 112, 114, 139, 143, 151*  
 par(), *132*  
 ph\_with.flextable, *129*  
 plot.flextable, *74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181*  
 plot.flextableGrob, *131*  
 plot\_chunk, *19–22, 41–43, 45–47, 68, 100, 101, 109, 116, 119, 124, 131*  
 prepend\_chunks, *18, 44, 69, 133*  
 prepend\_chunks(), *19–22, 41, 42, 44–46, 68, 69, 95, 99, 100, 108, 115, 118, 123, 131*  
 print.flextable, *74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181*



- proc\_freq, 135
- proc\_freq(), 33
- qflectable (flectable), 78
- rotate, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- rtf\_add.flectable, 137
- save\_as\_docx, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 138, 140–143, 181
- save\_as\_docx(), 52
- save\_as\_html, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139, 139, 141–143, 181
- save\_as\_image, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139, 140, 140, 142, 143, 181
- save\_as\_pptx, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–141, 141, 143, 181
- save\_as\_rtf, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–142, 142, 181
- separate\_header, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
- set\_caption, 145
- set\_caption(), 8, 12, 16, 52, 79, 112, 142
- set\_flectable\_defaults, 99, 149, 173–180
- set\_flectable\_defaults(), 6, 78, 79, 92, 94, 172–180
- set\_footer\_df (set\_header\_footer\_df), 154
- set\_formatter, 59–66, 152
- set\_formatter(), 66
- set\_formatter\_type (set\_formatter), 152
- set\_header\_df (set\_header\_footer\_df), 154
- set\_header\_footer\_df, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
- set\_header\_labels, 7, 8, 10–13, 16, 71–73, 144, 154, 155
- set\_table\_properties, 49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 156, 187
- set\_table\_properties(), 48, 52, 79, 112, 151, 186
- shift\_table, 159
- strptime(), 60, 61, 151
- style, 162
- style(), 79
- summarizer, 163
- summarizer(), 32, 37, 81, 82, 167
- summary.tabulator (tabulator), 166
- surround, 55–58, 104–106, 164, 184, 185
- tab\_settings, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- tables::tabular(), 33, 34
- tabulator, 166
- tabulator(), 36, 82–88, 127, 163, 169, 170
- tabulator\_colnames, 169
- tabulator\_colnames(), 167
- theme\_alafoli, 99, 152, 172, 173–180
- theme\_apa, 99, 152, 173, 173, 174–180
- theme\_booktabs, 99, 152, 173, 174, 175–180
- theme\_booktabs(), 79
- theme\_box, 99, 152, 173, 174, 175, 176–180
- theme\_tron, 99, 152, 173–175, 176, 177–180
- theme\_tron\_legacy, 99, 152, 173–176, 177, 178–180
- theme\_vader, 99, 152, 173–177, 178, 179, 180
- theme\_vanilla, 99, 152, 173–178, 179, 180
- theme\_zebra, 99, 152, 173–179, 180
- to\_html.flectable, 74, 81, 97, 108, 114, 130, 134, 139–143, 181
- use\_df\_printer, 182
- use\_df\_printer(), 73, 182
- use\_model\_printer, 182
- valign, 17, 51, 54, 67, 76, 89, 90, 103, 110, 117, 127, 136, 171, 183
- vline, 55–58, 104–106, 165, 183, 184, 185
- vline(), 93, 164
- vline\_left, 55–58, 104–106, 165, 184, 184, 185
- vline\_left(), 164
- vline\_right, 55–58, 104–106, 165, 184, 185
- void, 186
- width, 49, 74, 76, 77, 80, 102, 107, 125, 136, 158, 186
- width(), 129